Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: SPI_TCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W	0x1	SS_LEVEL SPI Chip Select Level When control SS signal manually (SS_OWNER (SPI_TCR[6])==1), set this bit to '1' or '0' to control the level of SS signal. 0: Set SS to low 1: Set SS to high Cannot be written when XCH=1.
6	R/W	0x0	SS_OWNER SS Output Owner Select Usually, the controller sends the SS signal automatically with data together. When this bit is set to 1, the software must manually write SS_LEVEL (SPI_TCR[7]) to 1 or 0 to control the level of the SS signal. 0: SPI controller 1: Software Cannot be written when XCH=1.
5:4	R/W	0x0	SS_SEL SPI Chip Select Select one of four external SPI Master/Slave Devices 00: SPI_SS0 will be asserted 01: SPI_SS1 will be asserted 10: SPI_SS2 will be asserted 11: SPI_SS3 will be asserted Cannot be written when XCH=1.
3	R/W	0x0	SSCTL In master mode, this bit selects the output waveform for the SPI_SSx signal. Only valid when SS_OWNER (SPI_TCR[6])= 0. 0: SPI_SSx remains asserted between SPI bursts 1: Negate SPI_SSx between SPI bursts Cannot be written when XCH=1.
2	R/W	0x1	SPOL SPI Chip Select Signal Polarity Control 0: Active high polarity (0 = Idle) 1: Active low polarity (1 = Idle) Cannot be written when XCH=1.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: SPI_TCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x1	CPOL SPI Clock Polarity Control 0: Active high polarity (0 = Idle) 1: Active low polarity (1 = Idle) Cannot be written when XCH=1.
0	R/W	0x1	CPHA SPI Clock/Data Phase Control 0: Phase 0 (Leading edge for sample data) 1: Phase 1 (Leading edge for setup data) Cannot be written when XCH=1.

9.4.6.3 0x0010 SPI Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: SPI_IER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	SS_INT_EN SSI Interrupt Enable Chip select signal (SSx) from the valid state to the invalid state 0: Disable 1: Enable
12	R/W	0x0	TC_INT_EN Transfer Completed Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
11	R/W	0x0	TF_UDR_INT_EN TXFIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	TF_OVF_INT_EN TX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: SPI_IER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9	R/W	0x0	RF_UDR_INT_EN RXFIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x0	RF_OVF_INT_EN RX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	TF_FUL_INT_EN TX FIFO Full Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	TX_EMP_INT_EN TX FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	TX_ERQ_INT_EN TX FIFO Empty Request Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	RF_FUL_INT_EN RX FIFO Full Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	RX_EMP_INT_EN RX FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	RF_RDY_INT_EN RX FIFO Ready Request Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.4.6.4 0x0014 SPI Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0032)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: SPI_ISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13	R/W1C	0x0	SSI SS Invalid Interrupt When SSI is 1, it indicates that SS has changed from the valid state to the invalid state. Writing 1 to this bit clears it.
12	R/W1C	0x0	TC Transfer Completed In master mode, it indicates that all bursts specified by BC have been exchanged. In other conditions, when set, this bit indicates that all the data in TXFIFO has been loaded in the Shift register, and the Shift register has shifted out all the bits. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Busy 1: Transfer completed
11	R/W1C	0x0	TF_UDF TXFIFO Underrun This bit is set when the TXFIFO is underrun. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: TXFIFO is not underrun 1: TXFIFO is underrun
10	R/W1C	0x0	TF_OVF TXFIFO Overflow This bit is set when the TXFIFO is overflowed. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: TXFIFO is not overflowed 1: TXFIFO is overflowed
9	R/W1C	0x0	RX_UDF RXFIFO Underrun When set, this bit indicates that RXFIFO is underrun. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: RXFIFO is not underrun 1: RXFIFO is underrun

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: SPI_ISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W1C	0x0	RX_OVF RXFIFO Overflow When set, this bit indicates that RXFIFO is overflowed. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: RXFIFO is not overflowed 1: RXFIFO is overflowed
7	/	/	/
6	R/W1C	0x0	TX_FULL TXFIFO Full This bit is set when the TXFIFO is full. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: TXFIFO is not Full 1: TXFIFO is Full
5	R/W1C	0x1	TX_EMP TXFIFO Empty This bit is set when the TXFIFO is empty. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: TXFIFO contains one or more words. 1: TXFIFO is empty
4	R/W1C	0x1	TX_READY TXFIFO Ready 0: TX_WL > TX_TRIG_LEVEL 1: TX_WL <= TX_TRIG_LEVEL This bit will be immediately set to 1 if TX_WL <= TX_TRIG_LEVEL. Writing “1” to this bit clears it. The TX_WL is the water level of TXFIFO.
3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	RX_FULL RXFIFO Full This bit is set when the RXFIFO is full. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Not Full 1: Full
1	R/W1C	0x1	RX_EMP RXFIFO Empty This bit is set when the RXFIFO is empty. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Not empty 1: empty

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: SPI_ISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W1C	0x0	RX_RDY RXFIFO Ready 0: RX_WL < RX_TRIG_LEVEL 1: RX_WL >= RX_TRIG_LEVEL This bit will be immediately set to 1 if RX_WL >= RX_TRIG_LEVEL. Writing "1" to this bit clears it. The RX_WL is the water level of RXFIFO.

9.4.6.5 0x0018 SPI FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0040_0001)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: SPI_FCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/WAC	0x0	TX_FIFO_RST TX FIFO Reset Writing '1' to this bit will reset the control portion of the TXFIFO and auto clear to '0' when completing the reset operation, writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
30	R/W	0x0	TF_TEST_ENB TX Test Mode Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable In normal mode, the TXFIFO can only be read by the SPI controller, writing '1' to this bit will switch the read and write function of TXFIFO to AHB bus. This bit is used to test the TXFIFO, do not set in normal operation, and do not set RF_TEST and TF_TEST at the same time.
29:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	TF_DRQ_EN TX FIFO DMA Request Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	R/W	0x40	TX_TRIG_LEVEL TX FIFO Empty Request Trigger Level

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: SPI_FCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/WAC	0x0	RF_RST RXFIFO Reset Writing '1' to this bit will reset the control portion of the receiver FIFO, and auto clear to '0' when completing the reset operation, writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
14	R/W	0x0	RF_TEST RX Test Mode Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable In normal mode, the RXFIFO can only be written by the SPI controller, writing '1' to this bit will switch the read and write function of RXFIFO to AHB bus. This bit is used to test the RXFIFO, do not set in normal operation, and do not set RF_TEST and TF_TEST at the same time.
13:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	RF_DRQ_EN RXFIFO DMA Request Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7:0	R/W	0x1	RX_TRIG_LEVEL RXFIFO Ready Request Trigger Level

9.4.6.6 0x001C SPI FIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: SPI_FSR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R	0x0	TB_WR TXFIFO Write Buffer Write Enable
30:28	R	0x0	TB_CNT TXFIFO Write Buffer Counter These bits indicate the number of words in TXFIFO Write Buffer
27:24	/	/	/

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: SPI_FSR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:16	R	0x0	TF_CNT TXFIFO Counter These bits indicate the number of words in TXFIFO 0: 0 byte in TXFIFO 1: 1 byte in TXFIFO … 64: 64 bytes in TXFIFO other: Reserved
15	R	0x0	RB_WR RXFIFO Read Buffer Write Enable
14:12	R	0x0	RB_CNT RXFIFO Read Buffer Counter These bits indicate the number of words in RXFIFO Read Buffer
11:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RF_CNT RXFIFO Counter These bits indicate the number of words in RXFIFO 0: 0 byte in RXFIFO 1: 1 byte in RXFIFO … 64: 64 bytes in RXFIFO other: Reserved

9.4.6.7 0x0020 SPI Wait Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: SPI_WCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:20	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: SPI_WCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	SWC Dual mode direction switch wait clock counter (for master mode only). These bits control the number of wait states to be inserted before starting dual data transfer in dual SPI mode. The SPI module counts SPI_SCLK by SWC for delaying the next word data transfer. 0: No wait states inserted n: n SPI_SCLK wait states inserted Cannot be written when XCH=1.
15:0	R/W	0x0	WCC Wait Clock Counter (In master mode) These bits control the number of wait states to be inserted in data transfers. The SPI module counts SPI_SCLK by WCC for delaying the next word data transfer. 0: No wait states inserted n: n SPI_SCLK wait states inserted Cannot be written when XCH=1.

9.4.6.8 0x0028 SPI Sample Delay Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: SPI_SAMP_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_CAL_START Sample Delay Calibration Start When set, it indicates that start sample delay chain calibration. Cannot be written when XCH=1.
14	R	0x0	SAMP_DL_CAL_DONE Sample Delay Calibration Done When set, it indicates that the sample delay chain calibration is done and the result of calibration is shown in SAMP_DL. Cannot be written when XCH=1.

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: SPI_SAMP_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13:8	R	0x20	SAMP_DL Sample Delay It indicates the number of delay cells corresponding to the current card clock. The delay time generated by these delay cells is equal to the cycle of the card clock nearly. Generally, it is necessary to do drive delay calibration when the card clock is changed. This bit is valid only when SAMP_DL_CAL_DONE is set. Cannot be written when XCH=1.
7	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_SW_EN Sample Delay Software Enable When set, it indicates that enable sample delay specified at SAMP_DL_SW. Cannot be written when XCH=1.
6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_SW Sample Delay Software The relative delay between the clock line and command line, data lines. It can be determined according to the value of SAMP_DL, the cycle of the card clock, and the input timing requirement of the device. Cannot be written when XCH=1.

9.4.6.9 0x0030 SPI Master Burst Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: SPI_MBC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: SPI_MBC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:0	R/W	0x0	MBC Master Burst Counter In master mode, this field specifies the total burst number which includes the TXD, RXD, and dummy burst. 0: 0 burst 1: 1 burst … N: N bursts Cannot be written when XCH=1.

9.4.6.10 0x0034 SPI Master Transmit Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: SPI_MTC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	MWTC Master Write Transmit Counter In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent to TXFIFO before automatically sending dummy bursts. For saving bus bandwidth, the dummy bursts (all zero bits or all one bits) are sent by SPI Controller automatically. 0: 0 burst 1: 1 burst … N: N bursts Cannot be written when XCH=1.

9.4.6.11 0x0038 SPI Master Burst Control Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SPI_BCC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SPI_BCC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29	R/W	0x0	Quad_EN Quad_Mode_EN The Quad mode includes Quad-Input and Quad-Output. 0: Quad mode disable 1: Quad mode enable Cannot be written when XCH=1.
28	R/W	0x0	DRM Master Dual Mode RX Enable It is only valid when Quad_Mode_EN=0. 0: RX uses the single-bit mode 1: RX uses the dual mode Cannot be written when XCH=1.
27:24	R/W	0x0	DBC Master Dummy Burst Counter In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent before receiving in dual SPI mode. The data does not care by the device. 0: 0 burst 1: 1 burst … N: N bursts Cannot be written when XCH=1
23:0	R/W	0x0	STC Master Single Mode Transmit Counter In master mode, this field specifies the burst number that should be sent in the single mode before automatically sending dummy bursts. This is the first transmit counter in all bursts. 0: 0 burst 1: 1 burst … N: N bursts Cannot be written when XCH=1

9.4.6.12 0x0040 SPI Bit-Aligned Transfer Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00A0)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: SPI_BATC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/WAC	0x0	TCE Transfer Control Enable In master mode, it is used to start to transfer the serial bits frame, it is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11. 0: Idle 1: Initiates transfer Writing "1" to this bit will start to transfer serial bits frame (the value comes from the SPI TX Bit Register or SPI RX Bit Register), and will auto-clear after the bursts transfer completely. Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
30	R/W	0x0	MSMS Master Sample Standard 0: Delay Sample Mode 1: Standard Sample Mode In Standard Sample Mode, the SPI master samples the data at the standard rising edge of SCLK for each SPI mode; In Delay Sample Mode, the SPI master samples data at the edge that is half cycle delayed by the standard rising edge of SCLK defined in respective SPI mode.
29:26	/	/	/
25	R/W1C	0x0	TBC Transfer Bits Completed When set, this bit indicates that the last bit of the serial data frame in SPI TX Bit Register (or SPI RX Bit Register) has been transferred completely. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Busy 1: Transfer Completed It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11.
24	R/W	0x0	TBC_INT_EN Transfer Bits Completed Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11.
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: SPI_BATC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:16	R/W	0x00	RX_FEM_LEN Configure the length of serial data frame (burst) of RX 000000: 0 bit 000001: 1 bit … 100000: 32 bits Other values: reserved It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and cannot be written when TCE (SPI_BATC[31])=1.
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	0x00	TX_FEM_LEN Configure the length of serial data frame (burst) of TX 000000: 0 bit 000001: 1 bit … 100000: 32 bits Other values: reserved It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and cannot be written when TCE=1.
7	R/W	0x1	SS_LEVEL When control SS signal manually, set this bit to '1' or '0' to control the level of SS signal. 0: Set SS to low 1: Set SS to high It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and only work in Mode0, cannot be written when TCE=1.
6	R/W	0x0	SS_OWNER SS Output Owner Select Usually, the controller sends the SS signal automatically with data together. When this bit is set to 1, the software must manually write SS_LEVEL (SPI_BATC[7]) to 1 or 0 to control the level of the SS signal. 0: SPI controller 1: Software It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and only work in Mode0, cannot be written when TCE=1.

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: SPI_BATC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W	0x1	SPOL SPI Chip Select Signal Polarity Control 0: Active high polarity (0 = Idle) 1: Active low polarity (1 = Idle) It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and only work in Mode0, cannot be written when TCE=1.
4	/	/	/
3:2	R/W	0x0	SS_SEL SPI Chip Select Select one of four external SPI Master/Slave Devices 00: SPI_SS0 will be asserted 01: SPI_SS1 will be asserted 10: SPI_SS2 will be asserted 11: SPI_SS3 will be asserted It is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11, and only work in Mode0, cannot be written when TCE=1.
1:0	R/W	0x0	WMS Work Mode Select 00: Data frame is byte aligned in standard SPI, dual-output/dual input SPI, dual IO SPI, and quad-output/quad-input SPI 01: Reserved 10: Data frame is bit aligned in 3-wire SPI 11: Data frame is bit aligned in standard SPI

9.4.6.13 0x0044 SPI Bit-Aligned Clock Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: SPI_BA_CCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	CDR_N Clock Divide Rate (Master Mode Only) The SPI_SCLK is determined according to the following equation: SPI_CLK = Source_CLK / (2*(CDR_N + 1)). This register is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11.

9.4.6.14 0x0048 SPI TX Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: SPI_TBR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	VTB The Value of the Transmit Bits This register is used to store the value of the transmitted serial data frame. In the process of transmission, the LSB is transmitted first. This register is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11.

9.4.6.15 0x004C SPI RX Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: SPI_RBR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	VRB The Value of the Receive Bits This register is used to store the value of the received serial data frame. In the process of transmission, the LSB is transmitted first. This register is only valid when Work Mode Select==0x10/0x11.

9.4.6.16 0x0088 SPI Normal DMA Mode Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00E5)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: SPI_NDMA_MODE_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:6	R/W	0x11	SPI_ACT_M SPI NDMA Active Mode 00: dma_active is low 01: dma_active is high 10: dma_active is controlled by dma_request (DRQ) 11: dma_active is controlled by controller
5	R/W	0x1	SPI_ACK_M SPI NDMA Acknowledge Mode 0: active fall do not care ack 1: active fall must after detect ack is high

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: SPI_NDMA_MODE_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4:0	R/W	0x05	SPI_DMA_WAIT Delay Cycles The counts of hold cycles from DMA last signal high to dma_active high

9.4.6.17 0x0100 DBI Control Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0010_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: DBI_CTL_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	CMDT Command Type 0: Write Command 1: Read Command
30:20	R/W	0x1	WCDC Write Command Dummy Cycles Controls dummy cycles between two write commands Range 1~255 Default Condition: there is a dbi_clk cycle between each command or parameter.
19	R/W	0x0	DAT_SEQ Output Data Sequence 0: MSB First 1: LSB First
18:16	R/W	0x0	RGB_SEQ Output RGB Sequence 000: RGB 001: RBG 010: GRB 011: GBR 100: BRG 101: BGR 110, 111: Reserved

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: DBI_CTL_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W	0x0	TRAN_MOD Transmit Mode 0: Command/Parameter 1: Video
14:12	R/W	0x0	DAT_FMT Output Data Format 000: RGB111 001: RGB444 010: RGB565 011: RGB666 100: RGB888 (only for 2 Data Lane Interface) 101~111: Reserved
11	/	/	/
10:8	R/W	0x0	DBI Interface 000: 3 Line Interface I 001: 3 Line Interface II 010: 4 Line Interface I 011: 4 Line Interface II 100: 2 Data Lane Interface

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: DBI_CTL_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	RGB_Source_Format When video_source_type is RGB32 (DBI_CTL_0[bit0] = 0) 0000: RGB 0001: RBG 0010: GRB 0011: GBR 0100: BRG 0101: BGR Others: Reserved When video_source_type is RGB16 (DBI_CTL_0[bit0] = 1) 0000: RGB 0001~0100: Reserved 0101: BGR 0110: GRBG_0 {G[5:3]R[4:0]B[4:0]G[2:0]} 0111: GBRG_0 {G[5:3]B[4:0]R[4:0]G[2:0]} 1000: GRBG_1 {G[2:0]R[4:0]B[4:0]G[5:3]} 1001: GBRG_1 {G[2:0]B[4:0]R[4:0]G[5:3]} Others: Reserved
3	R/W	0x0	DUM_VAL Dummy Cycle Value Output Value During Dummy Cycle
2	R/W	0x0	RGB_BO RGB Bit Order 0: Remain the sequence of RGB data 1: Swap the higher bit and the lower bit for each component of DRAM RGB
1	R/W	0x0	ELEMENT_A_POS Element A Position Only for RGB32 Data Format 0: A component is in the bit[31:24] of data source 1: A component is in the bit[7:0] of data source
0	R/W	0x0	VI_SRC_TYPE Video Source Type 0: RGB32 1: RGB16

9.4.6.18 0x0104 DBI Control Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: DBI_CTL_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/WAC	0x0	DBI_SOFT_TRG DBI soft trigger It is only available for software trigger mode. Writing '1' to this bit will start DBI TX module and auto clear to '0' when completing start operation, writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
30:29	R/W	0x0	DBI EN MODE SEL DBI Enable Mode Select 00: Always on DBI mode 01: Software trigger mode 10: Timer trigger mode 11: TE trigger mode
28	/	/	/
27:26	R/W	0x0	RGB666_FMT 2 Data Lane RGB666 Format 00: Normal Format 01: Special Format for ILITEK 10: Special Format for New Vision
25	R/W	0x0	DBI_RXCLK_INV DBI rx clock inverse 0: Sample data by using the positive edge of the output clock 1: Sample data by using the negative edge of the output clock
24	R/W	0x0	DBI_CLKO_MOD DBI output clock mode 0: DBI clock always on (DCX Setup/hold equals one clock cycle) 1: DBI clock auto gating (DCX Setup/hold equals to a half clock cycle)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: DBI_CTL_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23	R/W	0x0	DBI_CLKO_INV DBI clock output inverse **When the bit24 (DBI output clock mode) is 0.** 0: The falling edge releases the CSX signal, and the falling edge releases data 1: The rising edge releases the CSX signal, and the rising edge releases data **When the bit24 (DBI output clock mode) is 1.** 0: The rising edge releases the CSX signal, and the falling edge releases data 1: The falling edge releases the CSX signal, and the rising edge releases data
22	R/W	0x0	DCX_DATA DCX Data Value 0: DCX Value equal to 0 1: DCX Value equal to 1
21	R/W	0x0	RGB 16 Data Source Select RGB 16 Data Source Select 0: Pixel1 is stored in the higher bit of address, and Pixel0 is stored in the lower bit of address 1: Pixel0 is stored in the higher bit of address, and Pixel1 is stored in the lower bit of address
20	R/W	0x0	RDAT_LSB Bit Order of Read Data 0: A reading data is the higher bit 1: A reading data is the lower bit
19:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	RCDC Read Command Dummy Cycles The dummy cycle between the read command and read data Reading 1-byte (8 bits) data has not dummy cycle.
7:0	R/W	0x1	RDBN Read Data Number of Bytes Sample Bytes data based on configuration.

9.4.6.19 0x0108 DBI Control Register 2 (Default Value: 0x0000_4000)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: DBI_CTL_2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	DBI_FIFO_DRQ_EN DBI FIFO DMA Request Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
14:8	R/W	0x40	DBI_TRIG_LEVEL DBI FIFO Empty Request Trigger Level
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	DBI_SDI_OUT_SEL DBI SDI PIN Output Select The signal is used with the DBI SDI PIN Function Sel bit. 0: Output WRX (When DBI DCX PIN Function Sel = 0, the SDI pin outputs data) 1: Output DCX
5	R/W	0x0	DBI_DCX_SEL DBI DCX PIN Function Select 0: DBI DCX Function 1: WRX (2 Data Lane Interface)
4:3	R/W	0x0	DBI_SDI_SEL DBI SDI PIN Function Select 00: DBI_SDI (Interface II) 01: DBI_TE 10: DBI_DCX 11: Reserved
2	R/W	0x0	TE_DBC_SEL TE debounce function select 0: debounce 1: no-debounce
1	R/W	0x0	TE_TRIG_SEL TE edge trigger select 0: TE rising edge 1: TE falling edge
0	R/W	0x0	TE_EN TE enable 0: TE Disable 1: TE Enable

9.4.6.20 0x010C DBI Timer Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x010C			Register Name: DBI_Timer
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	DBI_TM_EN DBI Timer Enable 0: Enable 1: Disable
30:0	R/W	0x0	DBI Timer Value It sets the time interval between sending data twice, which is frame blanking. It is used to set the time at which the interrupt of the DBI Timer is triggered. When the Timer_EN is 1, the timer starts to count (the clock of the counting is SCLK), and the counter reaches the target value to trigger the Timer_INT of DBI, the data will start to send in series. **Note: Do not count when sending the series data.**

9.4.6.21 0x0110 DBI Video Size Register (Default Value: 0x01E0_0140)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: DBI_Video_Size
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:27	/	/	/
26:16	R/W	0x1E0	V_SIZE It is used to generate the Frame int.
15:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x140	H_SIZE It is used to generate the Line int.

9.4.6.22 0x0120 DBI Interrupt Register (Default Value: 0x0000_4000)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: DBI_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:15	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: DBI_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
14	R/W1C	0x1	DBI_FIFO_EMPTY_INT DBI FIFO Empty Interrupt Status 0: DBI_FIFO is not empty 1: DBI_FIFO is empty
13	R/W1C	0x0	DBI_FIFO_FULL_INT DBI FIFO Full Interrupt Status 0: DBI_FIFO is not full 1: DBI_FIFO is full
12	R/W1C	0x0	TIMER_INT It indicates that the timer has been count sclk cycles to the value of DBI_Timer Register[30:0]. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: Timer has not been achieved the objective 1: Timer has been achieved the objective
11	R/W1C	0x0	RD_DONE_INT It indicates that the number of byte setting in DBI_Control Register 1[19:8] has been read. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: All data has not been read 1: All data has been read
10	R/W1C	0x0	TE_INT It indicates that the TE signal has been changed. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: TE signal has not been changed 1: TE signal has been changed
9	R/W1C	0x0	FRAM_DONE_INT It indicates that a frame video data has been sent. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: A frame video has not been sent 1: A frame video has been sent
8	R/W1C	0x0	LINE_DONE_INT It indicates that a line of video data has been sent. Writing 1 to this bit clears it. 0: A line of video data has not been sent 1: A line of video data has been sent
7	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: DBI_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W	0x0	DBI_FIFO_EMPTY_INT_EN DBI FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	DBI_FIFO_FULL_INT_EN DBI FIFO Full Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	TIMER_INT_EN Timer Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	RD_DONE_INT_EN Read Done Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	TE_INT_EN TE Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	FRAM_DONE_INT_EN Frame Done Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	LINE_DONE_INT_EN Line Done Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.4.6.23 0x0124 DBI Debug Register 0 (Default Value: 0x007F_0000)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: DBI_Debug_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: DBI_Debug_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
22:16	R	0x7F	DBI_FIFO_AVAIL DBI_FIFO ROOM VALID 0~127 Words
15:13	/	/	/
12	R	0x0	TE_VAL TE input value 0: TE not Trigger 1: TE Trigger
11:8	R	0x0	DBI_RXCS FSM for DBI Receive RX_BS0 ~ RX_BS6 , Gray - Code
7:4	R	0x0	SH_CS FSM for shifter 0~11 : SH0~SH11
3:2	/	/	DBI_TXCS FSM for DBI Transmit 00: IDLE 01: SHIF 10: DUMY 11: READ
1:0	R	0x0	MEM_CS FSM for DBI Memory 00: IDLE_FRM 01: FRM_POS 10: FRM_RDY

9.4.6.24 0x0128 DBI Debug Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: DBI_Debug_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R	0x0	LCNT Line counter The number of pixel lines that are currently sent
15:12	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: DBI_Debug_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:0	R	0x0	CCNT Component counter The number of RGB components that are currently sent The field is equal to pixel_cnt *3.

9.4.6.25 0x0200 SPI TX Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: SPI_TXD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	TDATA Transmit Data This register can be accessed in the byte, half-word, or word unit by AHB. In the byte accessing method, if there are rooms in TXFIFO, one burst data is written to TXFIFO and the depth is increased by 1. In the half-word accessing method, two SPI burst data are written and the TXFIFO depth is increased by 2. In the word accessing method, four SPI burst data are written and the TXFIFO depth is increased by 4. **Note: This address is writable-only if TF_TEST is '0', and if TF_TEST is set to '1', this address is readable and writable to test the TX FIFO through the AHB bus.**

9.4.6.26 0x0300 SPI RX Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: SPI_RXD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	RDATA Receive Data This register can be accessed in the byte, half-word, or word unit by AHB. In the byte accessing method, if there are data in RXFIFO, the top word is returned and the RXFIFO depth is decreased by 1. In the half-word accessing method, two SPI bursts are returned and the RXFIFO depth is decreased by 2. In the word accessing method, the four SPI bursts are returned and the RXFIFO depth is decreased by 4. **Note: This address is readable-only if RF_TEST is '0', and if RF_TEST is set to '1', this address is readable and writable to test the RX FIFO through the AHB bus.**

9.5 USB2.0 DRD

9.5.1 Overview

The USB2.0 dual-role device (USB2.0 DRD) supports both device and host functions which can also be configured as a Host-only or Device-only controller. It complies with the USB2.0 Specification.

For saving CPU bandwidth, the DMA interface of the DRD module can also support the external DMA controller to do the data transfer between the memory and the DRD FIFO. The DRD core also supports USB power saving functions.

The USB2.0 DRD has the following features:

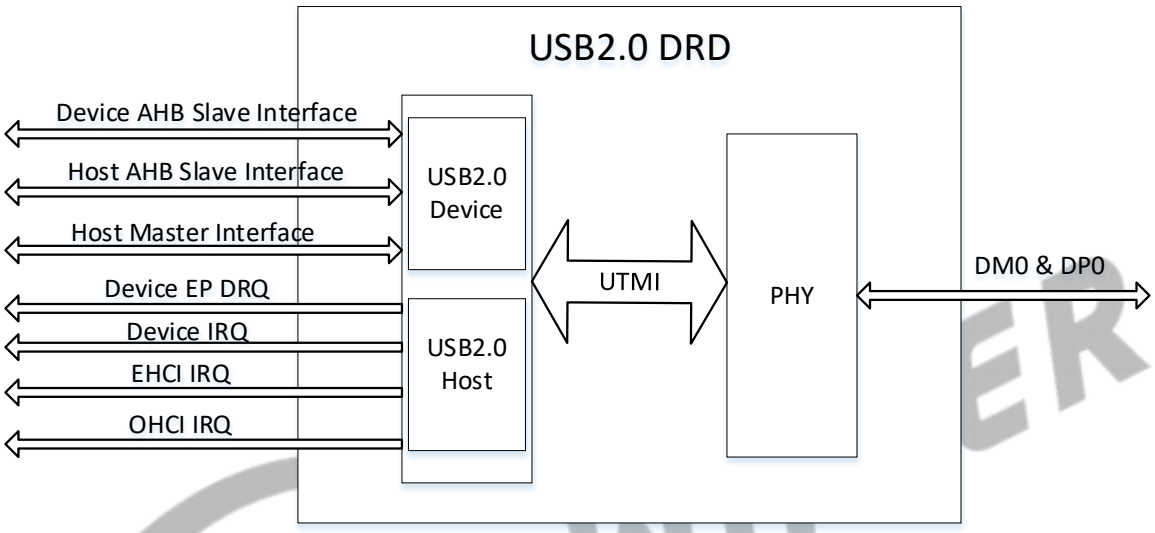
- Complies with USB2.0 Specification
- Supports USB Host function
  - Compatible with Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0
  - Compatible with Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a
  - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s), and Low-Speed (LS, 1.5 Mbit/s)
  - Supports only 1 USB Root port shared between EHCI and OHCI
- Supports USB Device function
  - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s)
  - Supports bi-directional endpoint0 (EP0) for Control transfer
  - Up to 10 user-configurable endpoints (EP1+, EP1-, EP2+, EP2-, EP3+, EP3-, EP4+, EP4-, EP5+, EP5-) for Bulk transfer, Isochronous transfer and Interrupt transfer
  - Up to (8 KB + 64 Bytes) FIFO for all EPs (including EP0)
  - Supports interface to an external Normal DMA controller for every EP
- Supports an internal DMA controller for data transfer with memory
- Supports High-Bandwidth Isochronous & Interrupt transfers
- Automated splitting/combining of packets for Bulk transfers
- Supports point-to-point and point-to-multipoint transfer in both Host and Peripheral modes
- Includes automatic ping capabilities
- Soft connect/disconnect function
- Performs all transaction scheduling in hardware
- Power optimization and power management capabilities

- Device and host controller share a 8K SRAM and a physical PHY

9.5.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of USB2.0 DRD Controller.

Figure 9-63 USB2.0 DRD Controller Block Diagram



9.5.3 Functional Description

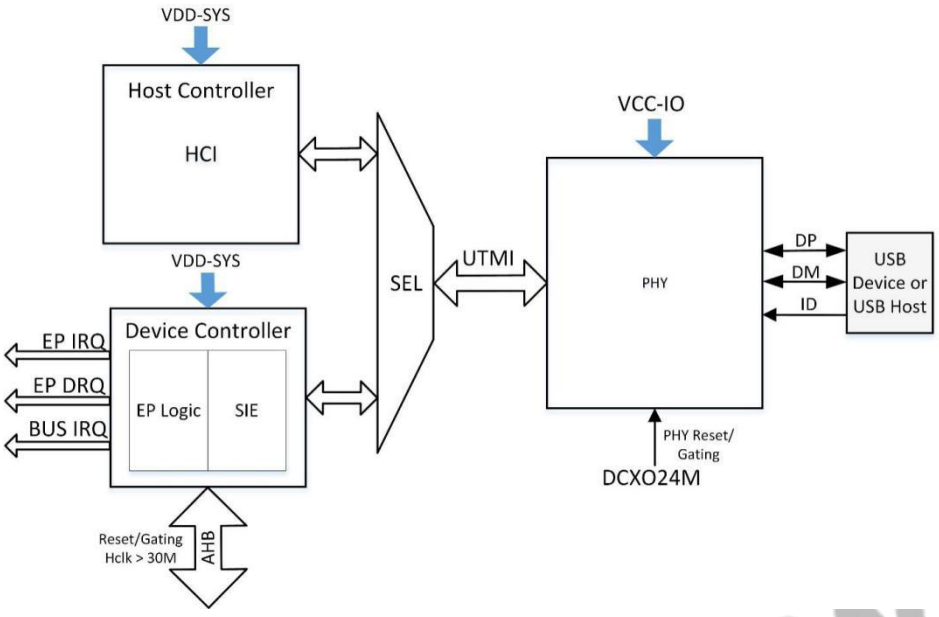
9.5.3.1 External Signals

Table 9-18 USB2.0 DRD External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
USB0-DP	USB2.0 DRD differential signal positive	AI/O
USB0-DM	USB2.0 DRD differential signal negative	AI/O

9.5.3.2 Controller and PHY Connection Diagram

Figure 9-64 USB2.0 DRD Controller and PHY Connection Diagram



9.6 USB2.0 HOST

9.6.1 Overview

The USB Host Controller is fully compliant with USB 2.0 Specification, Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification Revision 1.0 and Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification Release 1.0a.

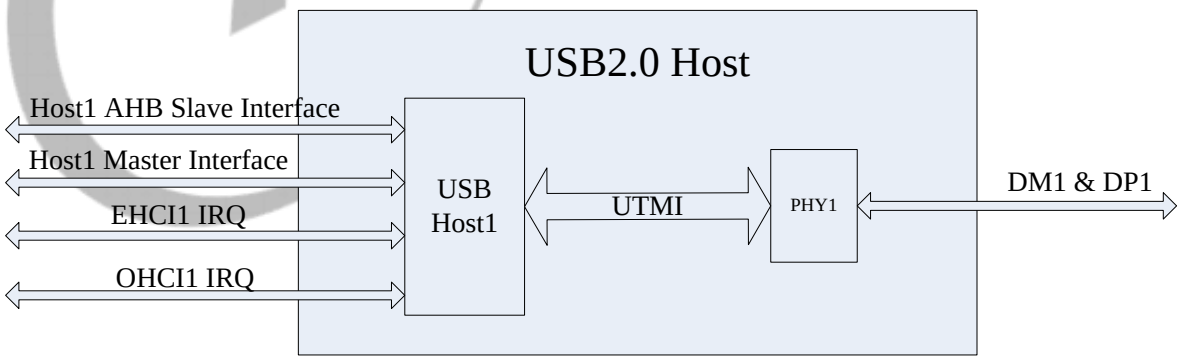
The USB2.0 host controller includes the following features:

- Complies with USB2.0 Specification
- Supports USB2.0 Host function
  - Compatible with Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0
  - Compatible with Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a
  - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s) and Low-Speed (LS, 1.5 Mbit/s) Device
  - Supports only 1 USB Root port shared between EHCI and OHCI
- An internal DMA Controller for data transfer with memory

9.6.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of USB2.0 Host Controller.

Figure 9-65 USB2.0 Host Controller Block Diagram



9.6.3 Functional Description

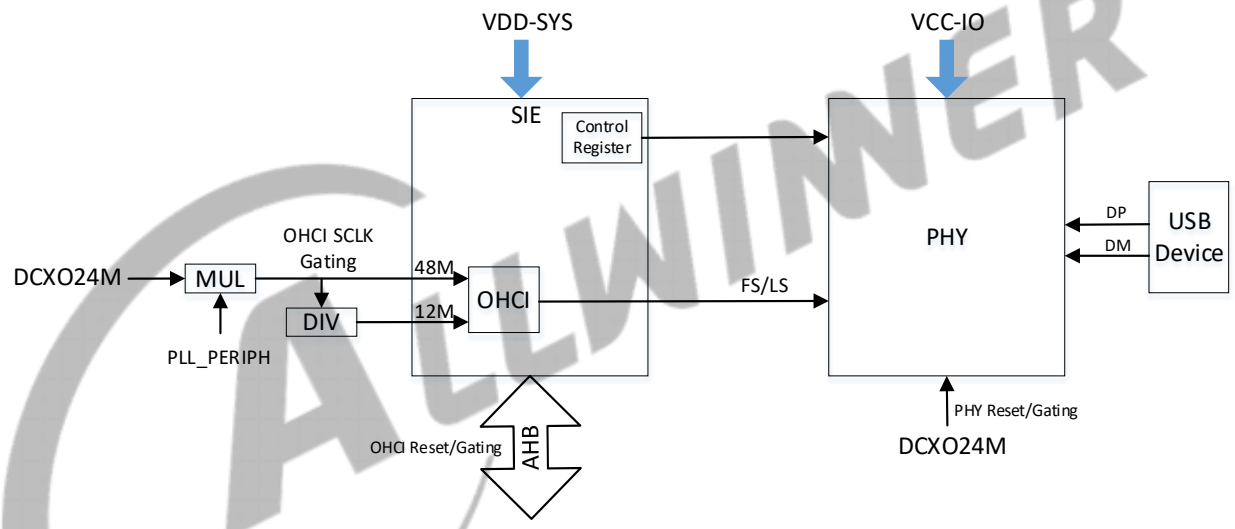
9.6.3.1 External Signals

Table 9-19 USB2.0 Host External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
USB1-DP	USB2.0 Host differential signal positive	AI/O
USB1-DM	USB2.0 Host differential signal negative	AI/O

9.6.3.2 Controller and PHY Connection Diagram

Figure 9-66 USB2.0 Host Controller and PHY Connection Diagram



9.6.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
USB1	0x04200000

Register Name	Offset	Description
EHCI Capability Register		
E_CAPLENGTH	0x0000	EHCI Capability Register Length Register
E_HCIVERSION	0x0002	EHCI Host Interface Version Number Register
E_HCSPARAMS	0x0004	EHCI Host Control Structural Parameter Register
E_HCCPARAMS	0x0008	EHCI Host Control Capability Parameter Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
E_HCSPPORTROUTE	0x000C	EHCI Companion Port Route Description
EHCI Operational Register		
E_USBCMD	0x0010	EHCI USB Command Register
E_USBSTS	0x0014	EHCI USB Status Register
E_USBINTR	0x0018	EHCI USB Interrupt Enable Register
E_FRINDEX	0x001C	EHCI USB Frame Index Register
E_CTRLDSSEGMENT	0x0020	EHCI 4G Segment Selector Register
E_PERIODICLISTBASE	0x0024	EHCI Frame List Base Address Register
E_ASYNCLISTADDR	0x0028	EHCI Next Asynchronous List Address Register
E_CONFIGFLAG	0x0050	EHCI Configured Flag Register
E_PORTSC	0x0054	EHCI Port Status/Control Register
OHCI Control and Status Partition Register		
O_HcControl	0x0404	OHCI Control Register
O_HcCommandStatus	0x0408	OHCI Command Status Register
O_HcInterruptStatus	0x040C	OHCI Interrupt Status Register
O_HcInterruptEnable	0x0410	OHCI Interrupt Enable Register
O_HcInterruptDisable	0x0414	OHCI Interrupt Disable Register
OHCI Memory Pointer Partition Register		
O_HcHCCA	0x0418	OHCI HCCA Base
O_HcPeriodCurrentED	0x041C	OHCI Period Current ED Base
O_HcControlHeadED	0x0420	OHCI Control Head ED Base
O_HcControlCurrentED	0x0424	OHCI Control Current ED Base
O_HcBulkHeadED	0x0428	OHCI Bulk Head ED Base
O_HcBulkCurrentED	0x042C	OHCI Bulk Current ED Base
O_HcDoneHead	0x0430	OHCI Done Head Base
OHCI Frame Counter Partition Register		
O_HcFmInterval	0x0434	OHCI Frame Interval Register
O_HcFmRemaining	0x0438	OHCI Frame Remaining Register
O_HcFmNumber	0x043C	OHCI Frame Number Register
O_HcPerioddicStart	0x0440	OHCI Periodic Start Register
O_HcLSThreshold	0x0444	OHCI LS Threshold Register
OHCI Root Hub Partition Register		
O_HcRhDescriptorA	0x0448	OHCI Root Hub Descriptor Register A
O_HcRhDesriptorB	0x044C	OHCI Root Hub Descriptor Register B

Register Name	Offset	Description
O_HcRhStatus	0x0450	OHCI Root Hub Status Register
O_HcRhPortStatus	0x0454	OHCI Root Hub Port Status Register
HCI Controller and PHY Interface Register		
HCI_Interface	0x0800	HCI Interface Register
HCI_CTRL3	0x0808	HCI Control Register
PHY_Control	0x0810	PHY Control Register
PHY_STATUS	0x0824	PHY Status Register
HCI SIE Port Disable Control	0x0828	HCI SIE Port Disable Control Register

9.6.5 EHCI Register Description

9.6.5.1 0x0000 EHCI Identification Register (Default Value:0x10)

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: CAPLENGTH
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:0	R	0x10	CAPLENGTH The value in these bits indicates an offset to add to register base to find the beginning of the Operational Register Space.

9.6.5.2 0x0002 EHCI Host Interface Version Number Register (Default Value:0x0100)

Offset: 0x0002			Register Name: HCIVERSION
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:0	R	0x0100	HCIVERSION This is a 16-bit register containing a BCD encoding of the EHCI revision number supported by this host controller. The most significant byte of this register represents a major revision and the least significant byte is the minor revision.

9.6.5.3 0x0004 EHCI Host Control Structural Parameter Register (Default Value:0x0000_1101)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: HCSPARAMS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:20	R	0x0	Debug Port Number

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Offset: 0x0004</th><th>Register Name: HCSPARAMS</th></tr>
<tr><th>Bit</th><th>Read/Write</th><th>Default/Hex</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>This register identifies which of the host controller ports is the debug port. The value is the port number (one based) of the debug port.
This field will always be ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>19:16</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>15:12</td><td>R</td><td>0x1</td><td>Number of Companion Controller (N_CC)
This field indicates the number of companion controllers associated with this USB2.0 host controller. A zero in this field indicates there are no companion host controllers. And a value larger than zero in this field indicates there are companion USB1.1 host controller(s).
This field will always be ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>11:8</td><td>R</td><td>0x1</td><td>Number of Port per Companion Controller (N_PCC)
This field indicates the number of ports supported per companion host controller host controller. It is used to indicate the port routing configuration to system software.
This field will always fix with ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>Port Routing Rules
This field indicates the method used by this implementation for how all ports are mapped to companion controllers. The value of this field has the following interpretation:
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Meaning</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>The first N_PCC ports are routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller, the next N_PCC port are routed to the next lowest function companion controller, and so on.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The port routing is explicitly enumerated by the first N_PORTS elements of the HCSP-PORTTOUTE array.</td></tr>
</table>
This field will always be ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6:4</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>3:0</td><td>R</td><td>0x1</td><td>N_PORTS
This field specifies the number of physical downstream ports implemented on this host controller. The value of this field determines how many port registers are addressable in the Operational Register Space. Valid values are in the range of 0x1 to 0x0f.
This field is always 1.</td></tr>
</table>

9.6.5.4 0x0008 EHCI Host Control Capability Parameter Register (Default Value:0x0000_A026)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: HCCPARAMS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R	0xA0	EHCI Extended Capabilities Pointer (EECP) This optional field indicates the existence of a capabilities list. A value of 00b indicates no extended capabilities are implemented. A non-zero value in this register indicates the offset in PCI configuration space of the first EHCI extended capabiliby. The pointer value must be 40h or greater if implemented to maintain to consistency of the PCI header defined for this calss of device. The value of this field is always '00b'.
7:4	R	0x2	Isochronous Scheduling Threshold This field indicates, relative to the current position of the executing host controller, where software can reliably update the isochronous schedule. When bit[7] is zero, the value of the least significant 3 bits indicates the number of micro-frames a host controller can hold a set of isochronous data structures(one or more) before flushing the state. When bit[7] is a one, then host software assumes the host controller may cache an isochronous data structure for an entire frame.
3	/	/	/
2	R	0x1	Asynchronous Schedule Park Capability If this bit is set to a one, then the host controller supports the park feature for high-speed queue heads in the Asynchronous Schedule. The feature can be disabled or enabled and set to a specific level by using the Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Enable and Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Count fields in the USBCMD register.
1	R	0x1	Programmable Frame List Flag If this bit is set to a zero, then system software must use a frame list length of 1024 elements with this host controller. The USBCMD register Frame List Size field is a read-only register and should be set to zero. If set to 1, then system software can specify and use the frame list in the USBCMD register Frame List Size field to cofigure the host controller. The frame list must always aligned on a 4K page boundary. This requirement ensures that the frame list is always physically contiguous.
0	/	/	/

9.6.5.5 0x000C EHCI Companion Port Route Description (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: HCSP-PORTROUTE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	HCSP-PORTROUTE This optional field is valid only if Port Routing Rules field in HCSPARAMS register is set to a one. This field is used to allow a host controller implementation to explicitly describe to which companion host controller each implemented port is mapped. This field is a 15-element nibble array (each 4 bit is one array element). Each array location corresponds one-to-one with a physical port provided by the host controller (e.g. PORTROUTE [0] corresponds to the first PORTSC port, PORTROUTE [1] to the second PORTSC port, etc.). The value of each element indicates to which the companion host controllers this port is routed. Only the first N_PORTS elements have valid information. A value of zero indicates that the port is routed to the lowest numbered function companion host controller. A value of one indicates that the port is routed to the next lowest numbered function companion host controller, and so on.

9.6.5.6 0x0010 EHCI USB Command Register (Default Value:0x0008_0B00)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: USBCMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x08	Interrupt Threshold Control The value in this field is used by system software to select the maximum rate at which the host controller will issue interrupts. The only valid values are defined below:

Value	Minimum Interrupt Interval
0x00	Reserved
0x01	1 micro-frame
0x02	2 micro-frame
0x04	4 micro-frame
0x08	8 micro-frame(default, equates to 1 ms)
0x10	16 micro-frame(2ms)
0x20	32 micro-frame(4ms)
0x40	64 micro-frame(8ms)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: USBCMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			Any other value in this register yields undefined results. The default value in this field is 0x08 . Software modifications to this bit while HC Halted bit is equal to zero results in undefined behavior.
15:12	/	/	/
11	R	0x1	Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Enable (OPTIONAL) If the Asynchronous Park Capability bit in the HCCPARAMS register is a one, then this bit defaults to a 1 and is R/W. Otherwise the bit must be a zero and is Read Only. Software uses this bit to enable or disable Park mode. When this bit is one, Park mode is enabled. When this bit is zero, Park mode is disabled.
10	/	/	/
9:8	R	0x3	Asynchronous Schedule Park Mode Count (OPTIONAL) Asynchronous Park Capability bit in the HCCPARAMS register is a one, then this field defaults to 0x3 and is W/R. Otherwise it defaults to zero and is R. It contains a count of the number of successive transactions the host controller is allowed to execute from a high-speed queue head on the Asynchronous schedule before continuing traversal of the Asynchronous schedule. Valid value are 0x1 to 0x3.Software must not write a zero to this bit when Park Mode Enable is a one as it will result in undefined behavior.
7	R/W	0x0	Light Host Controller Reset (OPTIONAL) This control bit is not required. If implemented, it allows the driver to reset the EHCI controller without affecting the state of the ports or relationship to the companion host controllers. For example, the PORSTC registers should not be reset to their default values and the CF bit setting should not go to zero (retaining port ownership relationships). A host software read of this bit as zero indicates the Light Host Controller Reset has completed and it si safe for software to re-initialize the host controller. A host software read of this bit as a one indicates the Light Host
6	R/W	0x0	Interrupt on Async Advance Doorbell This bit is used as a doorbell by software to tell the host controller to issue an interrupt the next time it advances asynchronous schedule. Software must write a 1 to this bit to ring the doorbell. When the host controller has evicted all appropriate cached schedule state, it sets the Interrupt on Async Advance status bit in the USBSTS. if the Interrupt on Async Advance Enable bit in the

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0010</td><td>Register Name: USBCMD</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Read/Write</td><td>Default/Hex</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>USBINTR register is a one then the host controller will assert an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold.
The host controller sets this bit to a zero after it has set the Interrupt on Async Advance status bit in the USBSTS register to a one.
Software should not write a one to this bit when the asynchronous schedule is disabled. Doing so will yield undefined results.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Asynchronous Schedule Enable
This bit controls whether the host controller skips processing the Asynchronous Schedule. Values mean:<table><tr><td>Bit Value</td><td>Meaning</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not process the Asynchronous Schedule.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use the ASYNLISTADDR register to access the Asynchronous Schedule.</td></tr></table>The default value of this field is ‘0b’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Periodic Schedule Enable
This bit controls whether the host controller skips processing the Periodic Schedule. Values mean:<table><tr><td>Bit Value</td><td>Meaning</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Do not process the Periodic Schedule.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use the PERIODICLISTBASE register to access the Periodic Schedule.</td></tr></table>The default value of this field is ‘0b’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3:2</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Frame List Size
This field is R/W only if Programmable Frame List Flag in the HCCPARAMS registers is set to a one. This field specifies the size of the
Frame list. The size the frame list controls which bits in the Frame Index
Register should be used for the Frame List Current index. Values mean:<table><tr><td>Bits</td><td>Meaning</td></tr><tr><td>00b</td><td>1024 elements(4096bytes)Default value</td></tr><tr><td>01b</td><td>512 elements(2048byts)</td></tr><tr><td>10b</td><td>256 elements(1024bytes)For resource-constrained condition</td></tr><tr><td>11b</td><td>reserved</td></tr></table>The default value is ‘00b’.</td></tr>
</table>

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: USBCMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	Host Controller Reset This control bit is used by software to reset the host controller. The effects of this on Root Hub registers are similar to a Chip Hardware Reset. When software writes a one to this bit, the Host Controller resets its internal pipelines, timers, counters, state machines, etc. to their initial value. Any transaction currently in progress on USB is immediately terminated. A USB reset is not driven on downstream ports. All operational registers, including port registers and port state machines are set to their initial values. Port ownership reverts to the companion host controller(s). Software must reinitialize the host controller as described in Section 4.1 of the CHEI Specification in order to return the host controller to an operational state. This bit is set to zero by the Host Controller when the reset process is complete. Software cannot terminate the reset process early by writing a zero to this register. Software should not set this bit to a one when the HC Halted bit in the USBSTS register is a zero. Attempting to reset an actively running host controller will result in undefined behavior.
0	R/W	0x0	Run/Stop When set to a 1, the Host Controller proceeds with execution of the schedule. When set to 0, the Host Controller completes the current and any actively pipelined transactions on the USB and then halts. The Host Controller must halt within 16 micro-frames after software clears this bit. The HC Halted bit indicates when the Host Controller has finished its pending pipelined transactions and has entered the stopped state. Software must not write a one to this field unless the Host Controller is in the Halt State. The default value is 0x0.

9.6.5.7 0x0014 EHCI USB Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_1000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: USBSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R	0x0	Asynchronous Schedule Status

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: USBSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			The bit reports the current real status of Asynchronous Schedule. If this bit is a zero then the status of the Asynchronous Schedule is disabled. If this bit is a one then the status of the Asynchronous Schedule is enabled. The Host Controller is not required to immediately disable or enable the Asynchronous Schedule when software transitions the Asynchronous Schedule Enable bit in the USBCMD register. When this bit and the Asynchronous Schedule Enable bit are the same value, the Asynchronous Schedule is either enabled (1) or disabled (0).
14	R	0x0	Periodic Schedule Status The bit reports the current real status of the Periodic Schedule. If this bit is a zero then the status of the Periodic Schedule is disabled. If this bit is a one then the status of the Periodic Schedule is enabled. The Host Controller is not required to *immediately* disable or enable the Periodic Schedule when software transitions the *Periodic Schedule Enable* bit in the USBCMD register. When this bit and the *Periodic Schedule Enable* bit are the same value, the Periodic Schedule is either enabled (1) or disabled (0).
13	R	0x0	Reclamation This is a read-only status bit, which is used to detect an empty asynchronous schedule.
12	R	0x1	HC Halted This bit is a zero whenever the Run/Stop bit is a one. The Host Controller Sets this bit to one after it has stopped executing as a result of the Run/Stop bit being set to 0, either by software or by the Host Controller Hardware (e.g. internal error). The default value is '1'.
11:6	/	/	/
5	R/WC	0x0	Interrupt on Async Advance System software can force the host controller to issue an interrupt the next time the host controller advances the asynchronous schedule by writing a one to the Interrupt on Async Advance Doorbell bit in the USBCMD register. This status bit indicates the assertion of that interrupt source.
4	R/WC	0x0	Host System Error The Host Controller set this bit to 1 when a serious error occurs during a host system access involving the Host Controller module. When this error occurs, the Host Controller clears the Run/Stop bit in the Command register to prevent further execution of the scheduled TDs.
3	R/WC	0x0	Frame List Rollover

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: USBSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			The Host Controller sets this bit to a one when the Frame List Index rolls over from its maximum value to zero. The exact value at which the rollover occurs depends on the frame list size. For example, if the frame list size is 1024, the Frame Index Register rolls over every time FRINDEX [13] toggles. Similarly, if the size is 512, the Host Controller sets this bit to a one every time FRINDEX [12] toggles.
2	R/WC	0x0	Port Change Detect The Host Controller sets this bit to a one when any port for which the Port Owner bit is set to zero has a change bit transition from a zero to a one or a Force Port Resume bit transition from a zero to a one as a result of a J-K transition detected on a suspended port. This bit will also be set as a result of the Connect Status Chang being set to a one after system software has relinquished ownership of a connected port by writing a one to a port's Port Owner bit.
1	R/WC	0x0	USB Error Interrupt(USBERRINT) The Host Controller sets this bit to 1 when completion of USB transaction results in an error condition(e.g. error counter underflow).If the TD on which the error interrupt occurred also had its IOC bit set, both. This bit and USBINT bit are set.
0	R/WC	0x0	USB Interrupt(USBINT) The Host Controller sets this bit to a one on the completion of a USB transaction, which results in the retirement of a Transfer Descriptor that had its IOC bit set. The Host Controller also sets this bit to 1 when a short packet is detected (actual number of bytes received was less than the expected number of bytes)

9.6.5.8 0x0018 EHCI USB Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: USBINTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	Interrupt on Async Advance Enable When this bit is 1, and the Interrupt on Async Advance bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Interrupt on Async Advance bit.

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: USBINTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W	0x0	Host System Error Enable When this bit is 1, and the Host System Error Status bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Host System Error bit.
3	R/W	0x0	Frame List Rollover Enable When this bit is 1, and the Frame List Rollover bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Frame List Rollover bit.
2	R/W	0x0	Port Change Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the Port Chang Detect bit in the USBSTS register is 1, the host controller will issue an interrupt. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the Port Chang Detect bit.
1	R/W	0x0	USB Error Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the USBERRINT bit in the USBSTS register is 1,the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the USBERRINT bit.
0	R/W	0x0	USB Interrupt Enable When this bit is 1, and the USBINT bit in the USBSTS register is 1,the host controller will issue an interrupt at the next interrupt threshold. The interrupt is acknowledged by software clearing the USBINT bit

9.6.5.9 0x001C EHCI Frame Index Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: FRINDEX
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0	Frame Index The value in this register increment at the end of each time frame (e.g. micro-frame). Bits[N:3] are used for the Frame List current index. It means that each location of the frame list is accessed 8 times (frames or Micro-frames) before moving to the next index. The following illustrates values of N based on the value of the Frame List Size field in the USBCMD register.

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: FRINDEX
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			USBCMD[Frame List Size] / Number Elements / N 00b / 1024 / 12 01b / 512 / 11 10b / 256 / 10 11b / Reserved /

NOTE

This register must be written as a DWord. Byte writes produce undefined results.

9.6.5.10 0x0024 EHCI Periodic Frame List Base Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: PERIODICLISTBASE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x0	Base Address These bits correspond to memory address signals [31:12], respectively. This register contains the beginning address of the Periodic Frame List in the system memory. System software loads this register prior to starting the schedule execution by the Host Controller. The memory structure referenced by this physical memory pointer is assumed to be 4 Kbyte aligned. The contents of this register are combined with the Frame Index Register (FRINDEX) to enable the Host Controller to step through the Periodic Frame List in sequence.
11:0	/	/	/

NOTE

Writes must be Dword Writes.

9.6.5.11 0x0028 EHCI Current Asynchronous List Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: ASYNCLISTADDR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	R/W	0x0	Link Pointer (LP) This field contains the address of the next asynchronous queue head to be executed. These bits correspond to memory address signals [31:5], respectively.
4:0	/	/	/

NOTE

Write must be DWord Writes.

9.6.5.12 0x0050 EHCI Configure Flag Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: CONFIGFLAG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	Configure Flag (CF) Host software sets this bit as the last action in its process of configuring the Host Controller. This bit controls the default port-routing control logic as follow: Value: 0 — Port routing control logic default-routs each port to an implementation dependent classic host controller. Value: 1 — Port routing control logic default-routs all ports to this host controller. The default value of this field is '0'.

NOTE

This register is not used in the normal implementation.

9.6.5.13 0x0054 EHCI Port Status and Control Register (Default Value:0x0000_2000)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Offset: 0x0054</th><th>Register Name: PORTSC</th></tr>
<tr><th>Bit</th><th>Read/Write</th><th>Default/Hex</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>31:22</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Wake on Disconnect Enable (WKDSCNNT_E)
Writing this bit to a one enables the port to be sensitive to device disconnects as wake-up events.
This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
The default value in this field is ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Wake on Connect Enable (WKCNNT_E)
Writing this bit to a one enable the port to be sensitive to device connects as wake-up events.
This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
The default value in this field is ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>19:16</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Port Test Control
The value in this field specifies the test mode of the port. The encoding of the test mode bits are as follows:
<table>
<tr><td>Bits</td><td>Test Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>0000b</td><td>The port is NOT operating in a test mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>0001b</td><td>Test J_STATE</td></tr>
<tr><td>0010b</td><td>Test K_STATE</td></tr>
<tr><td>0011b</td><td>Test SE0_NAK</td></tr>
<tr><td>0100b</td><td>Test Packet</td></tr>
<tr><td>0101b</td><td>Test FORCE_ENABLE</td></tr>
<tr><td>0110b-1111b</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table>
The default value in this field is ‘0000b’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15:14</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x1</td><td>Port Owner
This bit unconditionally goes to a 0b when the Configured bit in the CONFIGFLAG register makes a 0b to 1b transition. This bit unconditionally goes to 1b whenever the Configured bit is zero.
System software uses this field to release ownership of the port to selected host controller (in the event that the attached device is not a high-speed device).Software writes a one to this bit when the attached device is not a high-speed device. A one in this bit means that a companion host controller owns and controls the port.
Default Value = 1b.</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0054</td><td>Register Name: PORTSC</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Read/Write</td><td>Default/Hex</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>11:10</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>Line Status
These bits reflect the current logical levels of the D+ (bit11) and D- (bit10) signal lines. These bits are used for detection of low-speed USB devices prior to port reset and enable sequence. This read only field is valid only when the port enable bit is zero and the current connect status bit is set to a one.
The encoding of the bits are:
<table>
<tr><td>Bit[11:10]</td><td>USB State</td><td>Interpretation</td></tr>
<tr><td>00b</td><td>SE0</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10b</td><td>J-state</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr>
<tr><td>01b</td><td>K-state</td><td>Low-speed device, release ownership of port.</td></tr>
<tr><td>11b</td><td>Undefined</td><td>Not Low-speed device, perform EHCI reset.</td></tr>
</table>
This value of this field is undefined if Port Power is zero.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Port Reset
1=Port is in Reset. 0=Port is not in Reset. Default value = 0.
When software writes a one to this bit (from a zero), the bus reset sequence as defined in the USB Specification Revision 2.0 is started. Software writes a zero to this bit to terminate the bus reset sequence. Software must keep this bit at a one long enough to ensure the reset sequence, as specified in the USB Specification Revision 2.0, completes.
Note: When software writes this bit to a one , it must also write a zero to the Port Enable bit.

Note that when software writes a zero to this bit there may be a delay before the bit status changes to a zero. The bit status will not read as a zero until after the reset has completed. If the port is in high-speed mode after reset is complete, the host controller will automatically enable this port (e.g. set the Port Enable bit to a one). A host controller must terminate the reset and stabilize the state of the port within 2 milliseconds of software transitioning this bit from a one to a zero. For example: if the port detects that the attached device is high-speed during reset, then the host controller must have the port in the enabled state with 2ms of software writing this bit to a zero.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Offset: 0x0054</th><th>Register Name: PORTSC</th></tr>
<tr><th>Bit</th><th>Read/Write</th><th>Default/Hex</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>The HC Halted bit in the USBSTS register should be a zero before software attempts to use this bit. The host controller may hold Port Reset asserted to a one when the HC Halted bit is a one.
This field is zero if Port Power is zero.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Suspend
Port Enabled Bit and Suspend bit of this register define the port states as follows:
<table><tr><th>Bits[Port Enables, Suspend]</th><th>Port State</th></tr><tr><td>0x</td><td>Disable</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Enable</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Suspend</td></tr></table>When in suspend state, downstream propagation of data is blocked on this port, except for port reset. The blocking occurs at the end of the current transaction, if a transaction was in progress when this bit was written to 1. In the suspend state, the port is sensitive to resume detection. Not that the bit status does not change until the port is suspend and that there may be a delay in suspending a port if there is a transaction currently in progress on the USB.
A write of zero to this bit is ignored by the host controller. The host controller will unconditionally set this bit to a zero when:
① Software sets the Force Port Resume bit to a zero(from a one).
② Software sets the Port Reset bit to a one(from a zero).
If host software sets this bit to a one when the port is not enabled(i.e. Port enabled bit is a zero), the results are undefined.
This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
The default value in this field is ‘0’.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>Force Port Resume
1 = Resume detected/driven on port. 0 = No resume (K-state) detected/driven on port. Default value = 0.
This functionality defined for manipulating this bit depends on the value of the Suspend bit. For example, if the port is not suspend and software transitions this bit to a one, then the effects on the bus are undefined.
Software sets this bit to 1 to drive resume signaling. The Host Controller sets this bit to a 1 if a J-to-K transition is detected while the port is in the Suspend state. When this bit transitions to a one because a J-to-K transition is detected, the Port Change Detect bit in the USBSTS register is also set to a one. If software sets this bit</td></tr>
</table>

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: PORTSC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			to a one, the host controller must not set the Port Change Detect bit. Note that when the EHCI controller owns the port, the resume sequence follows the defined sequence documented in the USB Specification Revision 2.0. The resume signaling (Full-speed 'K') is driven on the port as long as this remains a one. Software must appropriately time the Resume and set this bit to a zero when the appropriate amount of time has elapsed. Writing a zero (from one) causes the port to return high-speed mode (forcing the bus below the port into a high-speed idle). This bit will remain a one until the port has switched to high-speed idle. The host controller must complete this transition within 2 milliseconds of software setting this bit to a zero. This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
5	R/WC	0x0	Over-current Change This bit gets set to a one when there is a change to Over-current Active. Software clears this bit by writing a one to this bit position.
4	R	0x0	Over-current Active 0 = This port does not have an over-current condition 1 = This port currently has an over-current condition This bit will automatically transition from a one to a zero when the over current condition is removed. The default value of this bit is '0'.
3	R/WC	0x0	Port Enable/Disable Change 1 = Port enabled/disabled status has changed 0 = No change For the root hub, this bit gets set to a one only when a port is disabled due to the appropriate conditions existing at the EOF2 point (See Chapter 11 of the USB Specification for the definition of a Port Error). Software clears this bit by writing a 1 to it. This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
2	R/W	0x0	Port Enabled/Disabled 1=Enable 0=Disable Ports can only be enabled by the host controller as a part of the reset and enable. Software cannot enable a port by writing a one to this field. The host controller will only set this bit to a one when the reset sequence determines that the attached device is a high-speed device.

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: PORTSC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			Ports can be disabled by either a fault condition(disconnect event or other fault condition) or by host software. Note that the bit status does not change until the port state actually changes. There may be a delay in disabling or enabling a port due to other host controller and bus events. When the port is disabled, downstream propagation of data is blocked on this port except for reset. The default value of this field is '0'. This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
1	R/WC	0x0	Connect Status Change 1=Change in Current Connect Status 0=No change Indicates a change has occurred in the current connect status of the port. The host controller sets this bit for all changes to the port device connect status, even if system software has not cleared an existing connect status change. For example, the insertion status changes twice before system software has cleared the changed condition, hub hardware will be "setting" an already-set bit. Software sets this bit to 0 by writing a 1 to it. This field is zero if Port Power is zero.
0	R	0x0	Current Connect Status Device is present on port when the value of this field is a one, and no device is present on port when the value of this field is a zero. This value reflects the current state of the port, and may not correspond directly to the event that caused the Connect Status Change(Bit 1) to be set. This field is zero if Port Power zero.

NOTE

This register is only reset by hardware or in response to a host controller reset.

9.6.6 OHCI Register Description

9.6.6.1 0x0404 OHCI Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0404				Register Name: HcRevision
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:11	/	/	/	/
10	R/W	R	0x0	**RemoteWakeupEnable** This bit is used by HCD to enable or disable the remote wakeup feature upon the detection of upstream resume signaling. When this bit is set and the **ResumeDetected** bit in ***HcInterruptStatus*** is set, a remote wakeup is signaled to the host system. Setting this bit has no impact on the generation of hardware interrupt.
9	R/W	R/W	0x0	**RemoteWakeupConnected** This bit indicates whether HC supports remote wakeup signaling. If remote wakeup is supported and used by the system, it is the responsibility of system firmware to set this bit during POST. HC clear the bit upon a hardware reset but does not alter it upon a software reset. Remote wakeup signaling of the host system is host-bus-specific and is not described in this specification.
8	R/W	R	0x0	**InterruptRouting** This bit determines the routing of interrupts generated by events registered in HcInterruptStatus. If clear, all interrupt are routed to the normal host bus interrupt mechanism. If set interrupts are routed to the System Management Interrupt. HCD clears this bit upon a hardware reset, but it does not alter this bit upon a software reset. HCD uses this bit as a tag to indicate the ownership of HC.
7:6	R/W	R/W	0x0	HostControllerFunctionalState for USB 00b USBReset 01b USBResume 10b USBOperational 11b USBSuspend A transition to USBOperational from another state causes SOF generation to begin 1 ms later. HCD may determine whether HC has begun sending SOFs by reading the StartoFrame field of HcInterruptStatus. This field may be changed by HC only when in the USBSUSPEND state. HC may move from the USBSUSPEND state to the USBRESUME state after detecting the resume signaling from a downstream port. HC enters USBSUSPEND after a software reset, whereas it enters USBRESET after a hardware reset. The latter also resets the Root

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Offset: 0x0404</th><th colspan="2">Register Name: HcRevision</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Bit</th><th colspan="2">Read/Write</th><th rowspan="2">Default/Hex</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>HCD</th><th>HC</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Hub and asserts subsequent reset signaling to downstream ports.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>BulkListEnable
This bit is set to enable the processing of the Bulk list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, the processing of the Bulk list does not occur after the next SOF. HC checks this bit whenever it determines to process the list. When disabled, HCD may modify the list. If HcBulkCurrentED is pointing to an ED to be removed, HCD must advance the pointer by updating HcBulkCurrentED before re-enabling processing of the list.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>ControlListEnable
This bit is set to enable the processing of the Control list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, the processing of the Control list does not occur after the next SOF. HC must check this bit whenever it determines to process the list. When disabled, HCD may modify the list. If HcControlCurrentED is pointing to an ED to be removed, HCD must advance the pointer by updating HcControlCurrentED before re-enabling processing of the list.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>IsochronousEnable
This bit is used by HCD to enable/disable processing of isochronous EDs. While processing the periodic list in a Frame, HC checks the status of this bit when it finds an Isochronous ED (F=1). If set (enabled), HC continues processing the EDs. If cleared (disabled), HC halts processing of the periodic list (which now contains only isochronous EDs) and begins processing the Bulk/Control lists.
Setting this bit is guaranteed to take effect in the next Frame (not the current Frame).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>PeriodicListEnable
This bit is set to enable the processing of periodic list in the next Frame. If cleared by HCD, processing of the periodic list does not occur after the next SOF. HC must check this bit before it starts processing the list.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1:0</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>ControlBulkServiceRatio
This specifies the service ratio between Control and Bulk EDs. Before processing any of the nonperiodic lists, HC must compare the ratio specified with its internal count on how many nonempty Control EDs have been processed, in determining whether to continue serving another Control ED or switching to Bulk EDs. The internal count will be retained when crossing the frame boundary. In case of reset, HCD is responsible for restoring this value.
<table>
<tr><td>CBSR</td><td>No. of Control EDs Over Bulk EDs Served</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1:1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Offset: 0x0404				Register Name: HcRevision
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				1 2:1 2 3:1 3 4:1 The default value is 0x0.

9.6.6.2 0x0408 OHCI Command Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0408				Register Name: HcCommandStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:18	/	/	0x0	**Reserved**
17:16	R	R/W	0x0	**SchedulingOverrunCount** These bits are incremented on each scheduling overrun error. It is initialized to 00b and wraps around at 11b. This will be incremented when a scheduling overrun is detected even if **SchedulingOverrun** in *HcInterruptStatus* has already been set. This is used by HCD to monitor any persistent scheduling problem.
15:4	/	/	/	/
3	R/W	R/W	0x0	**OwershipChangeRequest** This bit is set by an OS HCD to request a change of control of the HC. When set HC will set the **OwnershipChange** field in *HcInterruptStatus*. After the changeover, this bit is cleared and remains so until the next request from OS HCD.
2	R/W	R/W	0x0	**BulklListFilled** This bit is used to indicate whether there are any TDs on the Bulk list. It is set by HCD whenever it adds a TD to an ED in the Bulk list. When HC begins to process the head of the Bulk list, it checks BLF. As long as **BulkListFilled** is 0, HC will not start processing the Bulk list. If **BulkListFilled** is 1, HC will start processing the Bulk list and will set BF to 0. If HC finds a TD on the list, then HC will set **BulkListFilled** to 1 causing the Bulk list processing to continue. If no TD is found on the Bulk list, and if HCD does not set **BulkListFilled**, then **BulkListFilled** will still be 0 when HC completes processing the Bulk list and Bulk list processing will stop.
1	R/W	R/W	0x0	**ControlListFilled** This bit is used to indicate whether there are any TDs on the Control list. It is set by HCD whenever it adds a TD to an ED in the Control list. When HC begins to process the head of the Control list, it checks

Offset: 0x0408				Register Name: HcCommandStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				CLF. As long as **ControlListFilled** is 0, HC will not start processing the Control list. If CF is 1, HC will start processing the Control list and will set **ControlListFilled** to 0. If HC finds a TD on the list, then HC will set **ControlListFilled** to 1 causing the Control list processing to continue. If no TD is found on the Control list, and if the HCD does not set **ControlListFilled**, then **ControlListFilled** will still be 0 when HC completes processing the Control list and Control list processing will stop.
0	R/W	R/E	0x0	**HostControllerReset** This bit is by HCD to initiate a software reset of HC. Regardless of the functional state of HC, it moves to the USBSuspend state in which most of the operational registers are reset except those stated otherwise; e.g, the InteruptRouting field of HcControl, and no Host bus accesses are allowed. This bit is cleared by HC upon the completion of the reset operation. The reset operation must be completed within 10 ms. This bit, when set, should not cause a reset to the Root Hub and no subsequent reset signaling should be asserted to its downstream ports.

9.6.6.3 0x040C OHCI Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x040C				Register Name: HcInterruptStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:7	/	/	/	/
6	R/W	R/W	0x0	**RootHubStatusChange** This bit is set when the content of *HcRhStatus* or the content of any of *HcRhPortStatus*[**NumberofDownstreamPort**] has changed.
5	R/W	R/W	0x0	**FrameNumberOverflow** This bit is set when the MSb of *HcFmNumber* (bit 15) changes value, from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0, and after *HccaFrameNumber* has been updated.
4	R/W	R/W	0x0	**UnrecoverableError** This bit is set when HC detects a system error not related to USB. HC should not proceed with any processing nor signaling before the system error has been corrected. HCD clears this bit after HC has been reset.
3	R/W	R/W	0x0	**ResumeDetected** This bit is set when HC detects that a device on the USB is asserting resume signaling. It is the transition from no resume signaling to

Offset: 0x040C				Register Name: HcInterruptStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				resume signaling causing this bit to be set. This bit is not set when HCD sets the USBRseume state.
2	R/W	R/W	0x0	**StartofFrame** This bit is set by HC at each start of frame and after the update of HccaFrameNumber. HC also generates a SOF token at the same time.
1	R/W	R/W	0x0	**WritebackDoneHead** This bit is set immediately after HC has written *HcDoneHead* to *HccaDoneHead*. Further updates of the *HccaDoneHead* will not occur until this bit has been cleared. HCD should only clear this bit after it has saved the content of *HccaDoneHead*.
0	R/W	R/W	0x0	**SchedulingOverrun** This bit is set when the USB schedule for the current Frame overruns and after the update of *HccaFrameNumber*. A scheduling overrun will also cause the **SchedulingOverrunCount** of *HcCommandStatus* to be incremented.

9.6.6.4 0x0410 OHCI Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0410				Register Name: HcInterruptEnable Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31	R/W	R	0x0	**MasterInterruptEnable** A '0' writtern to this field is ignored by HC. A '1' written to this field enables interrupt generation due to events specified in the other bits of this register. This is used by HCD as Master Interrupt Enable.
30:7	/	/	/	/
6	R/W	R	0x0	**RootHubStatusChange Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change;
5	R/W	R	0x0	**FrameNumberOverflow Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow;
4	R/W	R	0x0	**UnrecoverableError Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error;
3	R/W	R	0x0	**ResumeDetected Interrupt Enable**

Offset: 0x0410				Register Name: HcInterruptEnable Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected;
2	R/W	R	0x0	**StartofFrame Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame;
1	R/W	R	0x0	**WritebackDoneHead Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head;
0	R/W	R	0x0	**SchedulingOverrun Interrupt Enable** 0 Ignore; 1 Enable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun;

9.6.6.5 0x0414 OHCI Interrupt Disable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0414				Register Name: HcInterruptDisable Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31	R/W	R	0x0	**MasterInterruptEnable** A written '0' to this field is ignored by HC. A '1' written to this field disables interrupt generation due events specified in the other bits of this register. This field is set after a hardware or software reset.
30:7	/	/	/	/
6	R/W	R	0x0	**RootHubStatusChange Interrupt Disable** 0 Ignore; 1 Disable interrupt generation due to Root Hub Status Change;
5	R/W	R	0x0	**FrameNumberOverflow Interrupt Disable** 0 Ignore; 1 Disable interrupt generation due to Frame Number Over Flow;
4	R/W	R	0x0	**UnrecoverableError Interrupt Disable** 0 Ignore; 1 Disable interrupt generation due to Unrecoverable Error;
3	R/W	R	0x0	**ResumeDetected Interrupt Disable** 0 Ignore; 1 Disable interrupt generation due to Resume Detected;
2	R/W	R	0x0	**StartofFrame Interrupt Disable** 0 Ignore; 1 Disable interrupt generation due to Start of Flame;

Offset: 0x0414				Register Name: HcInterruptDisable Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
1	R/W	R	0x0	**WritebackDoneHead Interrupt Disable** 0: Ignore; 1: Disable interrupt generation due to Write back Done Head;
0	R/w	R	0x0	**SchedulingOverrun Interrupt Disable** 0: Ignore; 1: Disable interrupt generation due to Scheduling Overrun;

9.6.6.6 0x0418 OHCI HCCA Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0418				Register Name: HcHCCA
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:8	R/W	R	0x0	**HCCA[31:8]** This is the base address of the Host Controller Communication Area. This area is used to hold the control structures and the Interrupt table that are accessed by both the Host Controller and the Host Controller Driver.
7:0	R	R	0x0	**HCCA[7:0]** The alignment restriction in HcHCCA register is evaluated by examining the number of zeros in the lower order bits. The minimum alignment is 256 bytes, therefore, bits 0 through 7 must always return 0 when read.

9.6.6.7 0x041C OHCI Period Current ED Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x041C				Register Name: HcPeriodCurrentED[PCED]
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R	R/W	0x0	**PCED[31:4]** This is used by HC to point to the head of one of the Periodec list which will be processed in the current Frame. The content of this register is updated by HC after a periodic ED has been processed. HCD may read the content in determining which ED is currently being processed at the time of reading.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**PCED[3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.8 0x0420 OHCI Control Head ED Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0420				Register Name: HcControlHeadED[CHED]
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R/W	R	0x0	**EHCD[31:4]** The HcControlHeadED register contains the physical address of the first Endpoint Descriptor of the Control list. HC traverse the Control list starting with the HcControlHeadED pointer. The content is loaded from HCCA during the initialization of HC.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**EHCD[3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.9 0x0424 OHCI Control Current ED Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0424				Register Name: HcControlCurrentED[CCED]
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R/W	R/W	0x0	**CCED[31:4]** The pointer is advanced to the next ED after serving the present one. HC will continue processing the list from where it left off in the last Frame. When it reaches the end of the Control list, HC checks the ControlListFilled of in HcCommandStatus. If set, it copies the content of HcControlHeadED to HcControlCurrentED and clears the bit. If not set, it does nothing. HCD is allowed to modify this register only when the ControlListEnable of HcControl is cleared. When set, HCD only reads the instantaneous value of this register. Initially, this is set to zero to indicate the end of the Control list.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**CCED[3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.10 0x0428 OHCI Bulk Head ED Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0428				Register Name: HcBulkHeadED[BHED]
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R/W	R	0x0	**BHED[31:4]** The HcBulkHeadED register contains the physical address of the first Endpoint Descriptor of the Bulk list. HC traverses the Bulk list starting with the HcBulkHeadED pointer. The content is loaded from HCCA during the initialization of HC.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**BHED[3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.11 0x042C OHCI Bulk Current ED Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x042C				Register Name: HcBulkCurrentED[BCED]
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R/W	R/W	0x0	**BulkCurrentED[31:4]** This is advanced to the next ED after the HC has served the present one. HC continues processing the list from where it left off in the last Frame. When it reaches the end of the Bulk list, HC checks the **ControlListFilled** of HcControl. If set, it copies the content of *HcBulkHeadED* to *HcBulkCurrentED* and clears the bit. If it is not set, it does nothing. HCD is only allowed to modify this register when the **BulkListEnable** of *HcControl* is cleared. When set, the HCD only reads the instantaneous value of this register. This is initially set to zero to indicate the end of the Bulk list.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**BulkCurrentED [3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.12 0x0430 OHCI Done Head Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0430				Register Name: HcDoneHead
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:4	R	R/W	0x0	**HcDoneHead[31:4]** When a TD is completed, HC writes the content of *HcDoneHead* to

Offset: 0x0430				Register Name: HcDoneHead
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				the NextTD field of the TD. HC then overwrites the content of *HcDoneHead* with the address of this TD. This is set to zero whenever HC writes the content of this register to HCCA. It also sets the **WritebackDoneHead** of *HcInterruptStatus*.
3:0	R	R	0x0	**HcDoneHead[3:0]** Because the general TD length is 16 bytes, the memory structure for the TD must be aligned to a 16-byte boundary. So the lower bits in the PCED, through bit 0 to bit 3 must be zero in this field.

9.6.6.13 0x0434 OHCI Frame Interval Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2EDF)

Offset: 0x0434				Register Name: HcFmInterval Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31	R/W	R	0x0	**FrameIntervalToggler** HCD toggles this bit whenever it loads a new value to **FrameInterval**.
30:16	R/W	R	0x0	**FSLargestDataPacket** This field specifies a value which is loaded into the Largest Data Packet Counter at the beginning of each frame. The counter value represents the largest amount of data in bits which can be sent or received by the HC in a single transaction at any given time without causing scheduling overrun. The field value is calculated by the HCD.
15:14	/	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	R	0x2edf	**FrameInterval** This specifies the interval between two consecutive SOFs in bit times. The nominal value is set to be 11,999. HCD should store the current value of this field before resetting HC. By setting the **HostControllerReset** field of *HcCommandStatus* as this will cause the HC to reset this field to its nominal value. HCD may choose to restore the stored value upon the completion of the Reset sequence.

9.6.6.14 0x0438 OHCI Frame Remaining Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0438				Register Name: HcFmRemaining
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31	R	R/W	0x0	**FrameRemaining Toggle** This bit is loaded from the **FrameIntervalToggle** field of *HcFmInterval* whenever **FrameRemaining** reaches 0. This bit is used by HCD for the synchronization between **FrameInterval** and **FrameRemaining**.
30:14	/	/	/	/
13:0	R	RW	0x0	**FramRemaining** This counter is decremented at each bit time. When it reaches zero, it is reset by loading the FrameInterval value specified in *HcFmInterval* at the next bit time boundary. When entering the USBOPERATIONAL state, HC re-loads the content with the FrameInterval of *HcFmInterval* and uses the updated value from the next SOF.

9.6.6.15 0x043C OHCI Frame Number Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x043C				Register Name: HcFmNumber
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:16	/	/	/	/
15:0	R	R/W	0x0	**FrameNumber** This is incremented when *HcFmRemaining* is re-loaded. It will be rolled over to 0x0 after 0x0ffff. When entering the USBOPERATIONAL state, this will be incremented automatically. The content will be written to HCCA after HC has incremented the **FrameNumber** at each frame boundary and sent a SOF but before HC reads the first ED in that Frame. After writing to HCCA, HC will set the **StartofFrame** in *HcInterruptStatus.*

9.6.6.16 0x0440 OHCI Periodic Start Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0440				Register Name: HcPeriodicStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:14	/	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	R	0x0	**PeriodicStart** After a hardware reset, this field is cleared. This is then set by HCD

Offset: 0x0440				Register Name: HcPeriodicStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				during the HC initialization. The value is calculated roughly as 10% off from *HcFmInterval*. A typical value will be 0x2A3F (or 0x3e67). When *HcFmRemaining* reaches the value specified, processing of the periodic lists will have priority over Control/Bulk processing. HC will therefore start processing the Interrupt list after completing the current Control or Bulk transaction that is in progress.

9.6.6.17 0x0444 OHCI LS Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0628)

Offset: 0x0444				Register Name: HcLSThreshold
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:12	/	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	R	0x0628	**LSThreshold** This field contains a value which is compared to the **FrameRemaining** field prior to initiating a Low Speed transaction. The transaction is started only if **FrameRemaining** this field. The value is calculated by HCD with the consideration of transmission and setup overhead.

9.6.6.18 0x0448 OHCI Root Hub DescriptorA Register (Default Value: 0x0200_1201)

Offset: 0x0448				Register Name: HcRhDescriptorA
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:24	R/W	R	0x2	**PowerOnToPowerGoodTime[POTPGT]** This byte specifies the duration HCD has to wait before accessing a powered-on port of the Root Hub. It is implementation-specific. The unit of time is 2 ms. The duration is calculated as POTPGT * 2ms.
23:13	/	/	/	/
12	R/W	R	0x1	**NoOverCurrentProtection** This bit describes how the overcurrent status for the Root Hub ports are reported. When this bit is cleared, the **OverCurrentProtectionMode** field specifies global or per-port reporting. **0** Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports.

Offset: 0x0448				Register Name: HcRhDescriptorA
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				1 No overcurrent protection supported.
11	R/W	R	0x0	**OverCurrentProtectionMode** This bit describes how the overcurrent status for the Root Hub ports are reported. At reset, these fields should reflect the same mode as **PowerSwitchingMode**. This field is valid only if the **NoOverCurrentProtection** field is cleared. 0 Over-current status is reported collectively for all downstream ports. 1 Over-current status is reported on per-port basis.
10	R	R	0x0	**Device Type** This bit specifies that the Root Hub is not a compound device. The Root Hub is not permitted to be a compound device. This field should always read/write 0.
9	R/W	R	0x1	**PowerSwitchingMode** This bit is used to specify how the power switching of the Root Hub ports is controlled. It is implementation-specific. This field is only valid if the **NoPowerSwitching** field is cleared. 0 All ports are powered at the same time. 1 Each port is powered individually. This mode allows port power to be controlled by either the global switch or per-port switching. If the **PortPowerControlMask** bit is set, the port responds only to port power commands (**Set/ClearPortPower**). If the port mask is cleared, then the port is controlled only by the global power switch (**Set/ClearGlobalPower**).
8	R/W	R	0x0	**NoPowerSwithcing** These bits are used to specify whether power switching is supported or ports are always powered. It is implementation-specific. When this bit is cleared, the **PowerSwitchingMode** specifies global or per-port switching. **0** Ports are power switched. **1** Ports are always powered on when the HC is powered on.
7:0	R	R	0x01	**NumberDownstreamPorts** These bits specify the number of downstream ports supported by the Root Hub. It is implementation-specific. The minimum number of ports is 1. The maximum number of ports supported.

9.6.6.19 0x044C HcRhDescriptorB Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x044C				Register Name: HcRhDescriptorB Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:16	R/W	R	0x0	**PortPowerControlMask** Each bit indicates if a port is affected by a global power control command when **PowerSwitchingMode** is set. When set, the port's power state is only affected by per-port power control (**Set/ClearPortPower**). When cleared, the port is controlled by the global power switch (**Set/ClearGlobalPower**). If the device is configured to global switching mode (**PowerSwitchingMode** = 0), this field is not valid. Bit0 Reserved Bit1 Ganged-power mask on Port #1. Bit2 Ganged-power mask on Port #2. … Bit15 Ganged-power mask on Port #15.
15:0	R/W	R	0x0	**DeviceRemovable** Each bit is dedicated to a port of the Root Hub. When cleared, the attached device is removable. When set, the attached device is not removable. Bit0 Reserved Bit1 Device attached to Port #1. Bit2 Device attached to Port #2. … Bit15 Device attached to Port #15.

9.6.6.20 0x0450 HcRhStatus Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0450				Register Name: HcRhStatus Register
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31	W	R	0x0	**(write)ClearRemoteWakeupEnable** Write a '1' clears **DeviceRemoteWakeupEnable.** Writing a '0' has no effect.
30:18	/	/	/	/
17	R/W	R	0x0	**OverCurrentIndicatorChang** This bit is set by hardware when a change has occurred to the **OverCurrentIndicator** field of this register. The HCD clears this bit by writing a '1'. Writing a '0' has no effect.
16	R/W	R	0x0	**(read)LocalPowerStartusChange**

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0450</td><td colspan="2">Register Name: HcRhStatus Register</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Bit</td><td colspan="2">Read/Write</td><td rowspan="2">Default/Hex</td><td rowspan="2">Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>HCD</td><td>HC</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>The Root Hub does not support the local power status features, thus, this bit is always read as ‘0’.
(write)SetGlobalPower
In global power mode (PowerSwitchingMode=0), This bit is written to ‘1’ to turn on power to all ports (clear PortPowerStatus). In per-port power mode, it sets PortPowerStatus only on ports whose PortPowerControlMask bit is not set. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>(read)DeviceRemoteWakeupEnable
This bit enables a ConnectStatusChange bit as a resume event, causing a USBSUSPEND to USBRESUME state transition and setting the ResumeDetected interrupt.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>ConnectStatusChange is not a remote wakeup event.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>ConnectStatusChange is a remote wakeup event.</td></tr></table>
(write)SetRemoteWakeupEnable
Writing a ‘1’ sets DeviceRemoveWakeupEnable. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14:2</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>R</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>OverCurrentIndicator
This bit reports overcurrent conditions when the global reporting is implemented. When set, an overcurrent condition exists. When cleared, all power operations are normal.
If per-port overcurrent protection is implemented this bit is always ‘0’</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td><td>0x0</td><td>(Read)LocalPowerStatus
When read, this bit returns the LocalPowerStatus of the Root Hub. The Root Hub does not support the local power status feature; thus, this bit is always read as ‘0’.
(Write)ClearGlobalPower
When write, this bit is operated as the ClearGlobalPower. In global power mode (PowerSwitchingMode=0), This bit is written to ‘1’ to turn off power to all ports (clear PortPowerStatus). In per-port power mode, it clears PortPowerStatus only on ports whose PortPowerControlMask bit is not set. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect.</td></tr>
</table>

9.6.6.21 0x0454 HcRhPortStatus Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x0454				Register Name: HcRhPortStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
31:21	/	/	/	/
20	R/W	R/W	0x0	**PortResetStatusChange** This bit is set at the end of the 10-ms port reset signal. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. 0 port reset is not complete 1 port reset is complete
19	R/W	R/W	0x0	**PortOverCurrentIndicatorChange** This bit is valid only if overcurrent conditions are reported on a per-port basis. This bit is set when Root Hub changes the **PortOverCurrentIndicator** bit. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. 0 no change in **PortOverCurrentIndicator** 1 **PortOverCurrentIndicator** has changed
18	R/W	R/W	0x0	**PortSuspendStatusChange** This bit is set when the full resume sequence has been completed. This sequence includes the 20-s resume pulse, LS EOP, and 3-ms resychronization delay. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. This bit is also cleared when **ResetStatusChange** is set. 0 resume is not completed 1 resume completed
17	R/W	R/W	0x0	**PortEnableStatusChange** This bit is set when hardware events cause the **PortEnableStatus** bit to be cleared. Changes from HCD writes do not set this bit. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. 0 no change in **PortEnableStatus** 1 change in **PortEnableStatus**
16	R/W	R/W	0x0	**ConnectStatusChange** This bit is set whenever a connect or disconnect event occurs. The HCD writes a '1' to clear this bit. Writing a '0' has no effect. If **CurrentConnectStatus** is cleared when a **SetPortReset,SetPortEnable**, or **SetPortSuspend** write occurs, this bit is set to force the driver to re-evaluate the connection status since these writes should not occur if the port is disconnected. 0 no change in **PortEnableStatus** 1 change in **PortEnableStatus** **Note: If the DeviceRemovable[NDP] bit is set, this bit is set only**

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Offset: 0x0454</th><th colspan="2">Register Name: HcRhPortStatus</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Bit</th><th colspan="2">Read/Write</th><th rowspan="2">Default/Hex</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>HCD</th><th>HC</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>after a Root Hub reset to inform the system that the device is attached.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15:10</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>(read)LowSpeedDeviceAttached
This bit indicates the speed of the device attached to this port. When set, a Low Speed device is attached to this port. When clear, a Full Speed device is attached to this port. This field is valid only when the CurrentConnectStatus is set.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>full speed device attached</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>low speed device attached</td></tr></table>
(write)ClearPortPower
The HCD clears the PortPowerStatus bit by writing a ‘1’ to this bit. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x1</td><td>(read)PortPowerStatus
This bit reflects the port’s power status, regardless of the type of power switching implemented. This bit is cleared if an overcurrent condition is detected. HCD sets this bit by writing SetPortPower or SetGlobalPower. HCD clears this bit by writing ClearPortPower or ClearGlobalPower. Which power control switches are enabled is determined by PowerSwitchingMode and PortPortControlMask[NumberDownstreamPort]. In global switching mode(PowerSwitchingMode=0), only Set/ClearGlobalPower controls
this bit. In per-port power switching (PowerSwitchingMode=1), if the PortPowerControlMask[NDP] bit for the port is set, only Set/ClearPortPower commands are enabled. If the mask is not set, only Set/ClearGlobalPower commands are enabled. When port power is disabled, CurrentConnectStatus, PortEnableStatus, PortSuspendStatus, and PortResetStatus should be reset.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>port power is off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port power is on</td></tr></table>
(write)SetPortPower
The HCD writes a ‘1’ to set the PortPowerStatus bit. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect.

Note: This bit is always reads ‘1b’ if power switching is not supported.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7:5</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>(read)PortResetStatus</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0454</td><td colspan="2">Register Name: HcRhPortStatus</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Bit</td><td colspan="2">Read/Write</td><td rowspan="2">Default/Hex</td><td rowspan="2">Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>HCD</td><td>HC</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>When this bit is set by a write to SetPortReset, port reset signaling is asserted. When reset is completed, this bit is cleared when PortResetStatusChange is set. This bit cannot be set if CurrentConnectStatus is cleared.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>port reset signal is not active</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port reset signal is active</td></tr></table>
(write)SetPortReset
The HCD sets the port reset signaling by writing ‘1’ to this bit. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared, this write does not set PortResetStatus, but instead sets ConnectStatusChange. This informs the driver that it attempted to reset a disconnected port.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>(read)PortOverCurrentIndicator
This bit is only valid when the Root Hub is configured in such a way that overcurrent conditions are reported on a per-port basis. If per-port overcurrent reporting is not supported, this bit is set to 0. If cleared, all power operations are normal for this port. If set, an overcurrent condition exists on this port. This bit always reflects the overcurrent input signal.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>no overcurrent condition.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>overcurrent condition detected.</td></tr></table>
(write)ClearSuspendStatus
The HCD writes a ‘1’ to initiate a resume. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect. A resume is initiated only if PortSuspendStatus is set.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>(read)PortSuspendStatus
This bit indicates the port is suspended or in the resume sequence. It is set by a SetSuspendState write and cleared when PortSuspendStatusChange is set at the end of the resume interval. This bit cannot be set if CurrentConnectStatus is cleared. This bit is also cleared when PortResetStatusChange is set at the end of the port reset or when the HC is placed in the USBRESUME state. If an upstream resume is in progress, it should propagate to the HC.
<table><tr><td>0</td><td>port is not suspended</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>port is suspended</td></tr></table>
(write)SetPortSuspend
The HCD sets the PortSuspendStatus bit by writing a ‘1’ to this bit. Writing a ‘0’ has no effect. If CurrentConnectStatus is cleared, this</td></tr>
</table>

Offset: 0x0454				Register Name: HcRhPortStatus
Bit	Read/Write		Default/Hex	Description
	HCD	HC		
				write does not set **PortSuspendStatus**; instead it sets **ConnectStatusChange**. This informs the driver that it attempted to suspend a disconnected port.
1	R/W	R/W	0x0	(read)**PortEnableStatus** This bit indicates whether the port is enabled or disabled. The Root Hub may clear this bit when an overcurrent condition, disconnect event, switched-off power, or operational bus error such as babble is detected. This change also causes **PortEnabledStatusChange** to be set. HCD sets this bit by writing **SetPortEnable** and clears it by writing **ClearPortEnable**. This bit cannot be set when **CurrentConnectStatus** is cleared. This bit is also set, if not already, at the completion of a port reset when **ResetStatusChange** is set or port suspend when **SuspendStatusChange** is set. 0 port is disabled 1 port is enabled (write)**SetPortEnable** The HCD sets **PortEnableStatus** by writing a '1'. Writing a '0' has no effect. If **CurrentConnectStatus** is cleared, this write does not set **PortEnableStatus**, but instead sets **ConnectStatusChange**. This informs the driver that it attempted to enable a disconnected Port.
0	R/W	R/W	0x0	(read)**CurrentConnectStatus** This bit reflects the current state of the downstream port. 0 No device connected 1 Device connected (write)**ClearPortEnable** The HCD writes a '1' to clear the PortEnableStatus bit. Writing '0' to this bit has no effect. The CurrentConnectStatus is not affected by any write. **Note: This bit is always read '1' when the attached device is nonremovalble (DviceRemoveable[NumberDownstreamPort]).**

9.6.6.22 0x0800 HCI Interface Register (Default Value: 0x1000_0000)

Offset: 0x0800			Register Name: USB_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	Reserved

Offset: 0x0800			Register Name: USB_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
28	R	1	DMA Transfer Status Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
27:26	/	/	/
25	R/W	0	OHCI count select 1: Simulation mode. The counters will be much shorter then real time 0: Normal mode. The counters will count full time
24:19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0	1: Within 2 us of the resume-K to SE0 transition 0: Random time value of the resume-K to SE0 transition
17:13	/	/	/
12	R/W	0	PP2VBUS 1: ULPI wrapper interface will automatically set or clear DrvVbus register in ULPI PHY according to the port power status form the root hub 0: ULPI wrapper will ignore the difference between power status of root hub and ULPI PHY
11	R/W	0	AHB Master interface INCR16 enable 1: Use INCR16 when appropriate 0: Do not use INCR16, use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR
10	R/W	0	AHB Master interface INCR8 enable 1: Use INCR8 when appropriate 0: Do not use INCR8, use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR
9	R/W	0	AHB Master interface burst type INCR4 enable 1: Use INCR4 when appropriate 0: Do not use INCR4, use other enabled INCRX or unspecified length burst INCR
8	R/W	0	AHB Master interface INCRX align enable 1: Start INCRx burst only on burst x-align address 0: Start burst on any double word boundary Note: This bit must enable if any bit of bit[11:9] is enabled
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0	ULPI bypass enable 1: Enable UTMI interface, disable ULPI interface 0: Enable ULPI interface, disable UTMI interface

9.6.6.23 0x0808 HCI Control 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0001_0000)

Offset: 0x0808			Register Name: HCI_CTRL3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	Reserved
16	R/W1C	1	Linestate Change Detect 0: Linestate change not dected 1: Linestate change dected Write '1' to clear.
15:4	/	/	Reserved
3	R/W	0	Remote Wakeup Enable 1: Enable 0: Disable
2	/	/	Reserved
1	R/W	0	Linestate Change Interrupt Enable 1: Enable 0: Disable
0	R/W	0	Linestate Change Detect Enable 1: Enable 0: Disable

9.6.6.24 0x0810 PHY Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0008)

Offset: 0x0810			Register Name: PHY_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0	bist_en_a
15:8	R/W	0	vc_addr
7	R/W	0	vc_di
6:4	/	/	/
3	R/W	0x1	SIDDQ 1: Write 1 to disable phy 0: Write 0 to enable phy
2:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	vc_clk

9.6.6.25 0x0824 PHY Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0824			Register Name: PHY_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R	0	Bist_error
16	R	0	bist_done
15:1	/	/	/
0	R	0	vc_do

9.6.6.26 0x0828 HCI SIE Port Disable Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0828			Register Name: USB_SPDCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0	SE0 Status This bit is set when no-se0 is detected before SOF when bit[1:0] is 10b or 11b
15:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0	resume_sel When set k-se0 transition 2 us, setting this bit to 1, which is cooperated with ss_utmi_backward_enb_i.
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0	Port Disable Control 00: Port Disable when no-se0 detect before SOF 01: Port Disable when no-se0 detect before SOF 10: No Port Disable when no-se0 detect before SOF 11: Port Disable when no-se0 3 time detect before SOF during 8 frames

9.7 GPIO

9.7.1 Overview

The general purpose input/output (GPIO) is one of the blocks controlling the chip multiplexing pins. The T113-S3 supports 6 groups of GPIO pins. Each pin can be configured as input or output and these pins are used to generate input signals or output signals for special purposes.

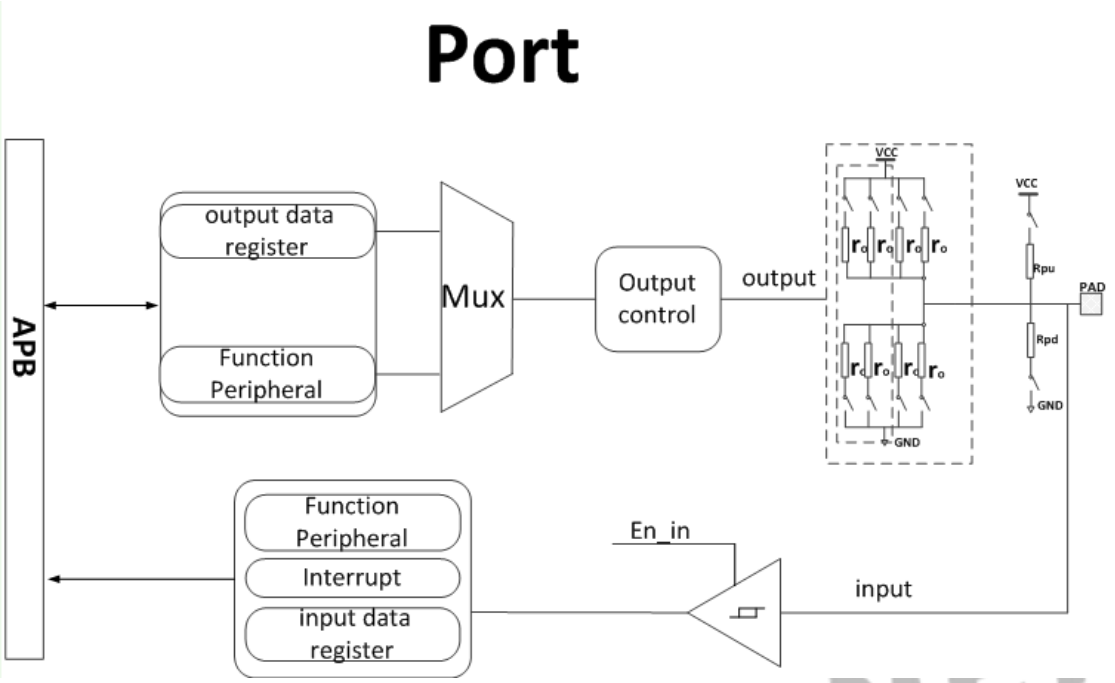
The Port Controller has the following features:

- 6 groups of ports (PB, PC, PD, PE, PF, PG)
- Software control for each signal pin
- Data input (capture)/output (drive)
- Each GPIO peripheral can produce an interrupt
- Pull-up/Pull-down/no-Pull register control
- Control the direction of every signal
- 4 drive strengths in each operating mode
- Up to 72 interrupts
- Configurable interrupt edges

9.7.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of the GPIO.

Figure 9-67 GPIO Block Diagram



The GPIO consists of the digital part (GPIO, external interface) and IO analog part (output buffer, dual pull down, pad). The digital part can select the output interface by the MUX switch; the analog part can configure pull up/down and buffer strength.

When executing GPIO read state, the GPIO reads the current level of the pin into the internal register bus. When not executing GPIO read state, the external pin and the internal register bus are off-status, which is high-impedance.

9.7.3 Functional Description

9.7.3.1 Multi-function Port

The T113-S3 includes 72 multi-functional input/output port pins. There are 6 ports as listed below.

Table 9-20 Multi-function Port

Port Name	Number of Pins	Input Driver	Output Driver	Multiplex Pins	Power
PB	6	Schmitt	CMOS	LCD/I2S/TWI/PWM/IR/UART/PB-EINT	3.3 V
PC	6	Schmitt	CMOS	SPI/SMHC/UART/BOOT/TWI/TCON/PC-EINT	3.3 V
PD	23	Schmitt	CMOS	LCD/LVDS/OWA/TWI/IR/DSI/SPI-DBI/DMIC/ UART/PWM/IR/PD-EINT	3.3 V/ 1.8 V

Port Name	Number of Pins	Input Driver	Output Driver	Multiplex Pins	Power
PE	14	Schmitt	CMOS	NCSI/TWI/UART/PWM/LCD/OWA/LEDC/IR/ JTAG/EMAC/PE-EINT	3.3 V/ 2.8 V/ 1.8 V
PF	7	Schmitt	CMOS	SMHC/JTAG/UART/OWA/TWI/IR/I2S/LEDC/ PWM/PF-EINT	3.3 V
PG	16	Schmitt	CMOS	SMHC/UART/PWM/I2S/TWI/EMAC/OWA/ IR/TCON/LEDC/SPI/PG-EINT	3.3 V/ 1.8 V

9.7.3.2 GPIO Multiplex Function

Table 9-21 to Table 9-26 show the multiplex function pins of the T113-S3.

NOTE

For each GPIO, Function0 is input function; Function1 is output function; Function9 to Function13 are reserved.

Table 9-21 PB Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PB2	LCD0-D0	I2S2-DOUT2	TWI0-SDA	I2S2-DIN2	LCD0-D18	UART4-TX		PB-EINT2
PB3	LCD0-D1	I2S2-DOUT1	TWI0-SCK	I2S2-DIN0	LCD0-D19	UART4-RX		PB-EINT3
PB4	LCD0-D8	I2S2-DOUT0	TWI1-SCK	I2S2-DIN1	LCD0-D20	UART5-TX		PB-EINT4
PB5	LCD0-D9	I2S2-BCLK	TWI1-SDA	PWM0	LCD0-D21	UART5-RX		PB-EINT5
PB6	LCD0-D16	I2S2-LRCK	TWI3-SCK	PWM1	LCD0-D22	UART3-TX	CPUBIST0	PB-EINT6
PB7	LCD0-D17	I2S2-MCLK	TWI3-SDA	IR-RX	LCD0-D23	UART3-RX	CPUBIST1	PB-EINT7

Table 9-22 PC Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PC2	SPI0-CLK	SDC2-CLK						PC-EINT2
PC3	SPI0-CS0	SDC2-CMD						PC-EINT3
PC4	SPI0-MOSI	SDC2-D2	BOOT-SEL0					PC-EINT4
PC5	SPI0-MISO	SDC2-D1	BOOT-SEL1					PC-EINT5
PC6	SPI0-WP	SDC2-D0	UART3-TX	TWI3-SCK	DBG-CLK			PC-EINT6
PC7	SPI0-HOLD	SDC2-D3	UART3-RX	TWI3-SDA	TCON-TRIG			PC-EINT7

Table 9-23 PD Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PD0	LCD0-D2	LVDS0-V0P	DSI-D0P	TWI0-SCK				PD-EINT0
PD1	LCD0-D3	LVDS0-V0N	DSI-D0N	UART2-TX				PD-EINT1
PD2	LCD0-D4	LVDS0-V1P	DSI-D1P	UART2-RX				PD-EINT2
PD3	LCD0-D5	LVDS0-V1N	DSI-D1N	UART2-RTS				PD-EINT3
PD4	LCD0-D6	LVDS0-V2P	DSI-CKP	UART2-CTS				PD-EINT4
PD5	LCD0-D7	LVDS0-V2N	DSI-CKN	UART5-TX				PD-EINT5
PD6	LCD0-D10	LVDS0-CKP	DSI-D2P	UART5-RX				PD-EINT6
PD7	LCD0-D11	LVDS0-CKN	DSI-D2N	UART4-TX				PD-EINT7
PD8	LCD0-D12	LVDS0-V3P	DSI-D3P	UART4-RX				PD-EINT8
PD9	LCD0-D13	LVDS0-V3N	DSI-D3N	PWM6				PD-EINT9
PD10	LCD0-D14	LVDS1-V0P	SPI1-CS/DBI-CSX	UART3-TX				PD-EINT10
PD11	LCD0-D15	LVDS1-V0N	SPI1-CLK/ DBI-SCLK	UART3-RX				PD-EINT11
PD12	LCD0-D18	LVDS1-V1P	SPI1-MOSI/ DBI-SDO	TWI0-SDA				PD-EINT12

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PD13	LCD0-D19	LVDS1-V1N	SPI1-MISO/ DBI-SDI/DBI-TE/ DBI-DCX	UART3-RTS				PD-EINT13
PD14	LCD0-D20	LVDS1-V2P	SPI1-HOLD/ DBI-DCX/ DBI-WRX	UART3-CTS				PD-EINT14
PD15	LCD0-D21	LVDS1-V2N	SPI1-WP/DBI-TE	IR-RX				PD-EINT15
PD16	LCD0-D22	LVDS1-CKP	DMIC-DATA3	PWM0				PD-EINT16
PD17	LCD0-D23	LVDS1-CKN	DMIC-DATA2	PWM1				PD-EINT17
PD18	LCD0-CLK	LVDS1-V3P	DMIC-DATA1	PWM2				PD-EINT18
PD19	LCD0-DE	LVDS1-V3N	DMIC-DATA0	PWM3				PD-EINT19
PD20	LCD0-HSYNC	TWI2-SCK	DMIC-CLK	PWM4				PD-EINT20
PD21	LCD0-VSYNC	TWI2-SDA	UART1-TX	PWM5				PD-EINT21
PD22	OWA-OUT	IR-RX	UART1-RX	PWM7				PD-EINT22

Table 9-24 PE Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PE0	NCSI0-HSYNC	UART2-RTS	TWI1-SCK	LCD0-HSYNC			RGMII-RXCTRL/ RMII-CRS-DV	PE-EINT0
PE1	NCSI0-VSYNC	UART2-CTS	TWI1-SDA	LCD0-VSYNC			RGMII-RXD0/ RMII-RXD0	PE-EINT1
PE2	NCSI0-PCLK	UART2-TX	TWI0-SCK	CLK-FANOUT0	UART0-TX		RGMII-RXD1/ RMII-RXD1	PE-EINT2
PE3	NCSI0-MCLK	UART2-RX	TWI0-SDA	CLK-FANOUT1	UART0-RX		RGMII-TXCK/ RMII-TXCK	PE-EINT3
PE4	NCSI0-D0	UART4-TX	TWI2-SCK	CLK-FANOUT2	D-JTAG-MS		RGMII-TXD0/ RMII-TXD0	PE-EINT4
PE5	NCSI0-D1	UART4-RX	TWI2-SDA	LEDC-DO	D-JTAG-DI		RGMII-TXD1/ RMII-TXD1	PE-EINT5
PE6	NCSI0-D2	UART5-TX	TWI3-SCK	OWA-IN	D-JTAG-DO		RGMII-TXCTRL/ RMII-TXEN	PE-EINT6
PE7	NCSI0-D3	UART5-RX	TWI3-SDA	OWA-OUT	D-JTAG-CK		RGMII-CLKIN/ RMII-RXER	PE-EINT7
PE8	NCSI0-D4	UART1-RTS	PWM2	UART3-TX	JTAG-MS		MDC	PE-EINT8
PE9	NCSI0-D5	UART1-CTS	PWM3	UART3-RX	JTAG-DI		MDIO	PE-EINT9
PE10	NCSI0-D6	UART1-TX	PWM4	IR-RX	JTAG-DO		EPHY-25M	PE-EINT10
PE11	NCSI0-D7	UART1-RX			JTAG-CK		RGMII-TXD2	PE-EINT11
PE12	TWI2-SCK	NCSI0-FIELD					RGMII-TXD3	PE-EINT12
PE13	TWI2-SDA	PWM5			DMIC-DATA3		RGMII-RXD2	PE-EINT13

Table 9-25 PF Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PF0	SDC0-D1	JTAG-MS		I2S2-DOUT1	I2S2-DIN0			PF-EINT0
PF1	SDC0-D0	JTAG-DI		I2S2-DOUT0	I2S2-DIN1			PF-EINT1
PF2	SDC0-CLK	UART0-TX	TWI0-SCK	LEDC-DO	OWA-IN			PF-EINT2
PF3	SDC0-CMD	JTAG-DO		I2S2-BCLK				PF-EINT3
PF4	SDC0-D3	UART0-RX	TWI0-SDA	PWM6	IR-TX			PF-EINT4

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PF5	SDC0-D2	JTAG-CK		I2S2-LRCK				PF-EINT5
PF6		OWA-OUT	IR-RX	I2S2-MCLK	PWM5			PF-EINT6

Table 9-26 PG Multiplex Function

GPIO Port	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Function 6	Function 7	Function 8	Function 14
PG0	SDC1-CLK	UART3-TX	RGMII-RXCTRL/ RMII-CRS-DV	PWM7				PG-EINT0
PG1	SDC1-CMD	UART3-RX	RGMII-RXD0/ RMII-RXD0	PWM6				PG-EINT1
PG2	SDC1-D0	UART3-RTS	RGMII-RXD1/ RMII-RXD1	UART4-TX				PG-EINT2
PG3	SDC1-D1	UART3-CTS	RGMII-TXCK/ RMII-TXCK	UART4-RX				PG-EINT3
PG4	SDC1-D2	UART5-TX	RGMII-TXD0/ RMII-TXD0	PWM5				PG-EINT4
PG5	SDC1-D3	UART5-RX	RGMII-TXD1/ RMII-TXD1	PWM4				PG-EINT5
PG6	UART1-TX	TWI2-SCK	RGMII-TXD2	PWM1				PG-EINT6
PG7	UART1-RX	TWI2-SDA	RGMII-TXD3	OWA-IN				PG-EINT7
PG8	UART1-RTS	TWI1-SCK	RGMII-RXD2	UART3-TX				PG-EINT8
PG9	UART1-CTS	TWI1-SDA	RGMII-RXD3	UART3-RX				PG-EINT9
PG10	PWM3	TWI3-SCK	RGMII-RXCK	CLK-FANOUT0	IR-RX			PG-EINT10
PG11	I2S1-MCLK	TWI3-SDA	EPHY-25M	CLK-FANOUT1	TCON-TRIG			PG-EINT11
PG12	I2S1-LRCK	TWI0-SCK	RGMII-TXCTRL/ RMII-TXEN	CLK-FANOUT2	PWM0	UART1-TX		PG-EINT12
PG13	I2S1-BCLK	TWI0-SDA	RGMII-CLKIN/ RMII-RXER	PWM2	LEDC-DO	UART1-RX		PG-EINT13
PG14	I2S1-DIN0	TWI2-SCK	MDC	I2S1-DOUT1	SPI0-WP	UART1-RTS		PG-EINT14
PG15	I2S1-DOUT0	TWI2-SDA	MDIO	I2S1-DIN1	SPI0-HOLD	UART1-CTS		PG-EINT15

9.7.3.3 Port Function

The Port Controller supports 6 GPIOs, every GPIO can configure as Input, Output, Function Peripheral, IO disable or Interrupt function. The configuration instruction of every function is as follows.

Table 9-27 Port Function

	Function	Buffer Strength	Pull Up	Pull Down
Input	GPIO/Multiplexing Input	/	X	X
Output	GPIO/Multiplexing Output	Y	X	X
Disable	Pull Up	/	Y	N
	Pull Down	/	N	Y
Interrupt	Trigger	/	X	X

/: non-configure, configuration is invalid

Y: configure

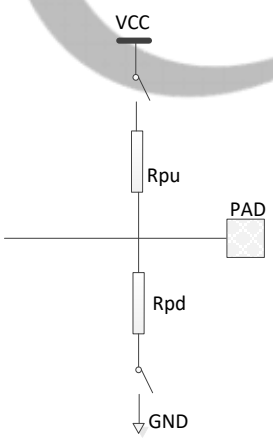
X: Select configuration according to the actual situation

N: Forbid to configure

9.7.3.4 Pull Up/Down and High-Impedance Logic

Each IO pin can configure the internal pull-up/down function or high-impedance.

Figure 9-68 Pull up/down Logic



High-impedance, the output is float state, all buffer is off, the level is decided by external high/low level. When high-impedance, the software configures the switch on Rpu and Rpd as off, and the multiplexing function of IO is set as IO disable or input by software.

Pull-up, an uncertain signal is pulled high by resistance, the resistance has a current-limiting function. When pulling up, the switch on Rpu is conducted by software configuration, the IO is pulled up to VCC by Rpu.

Pull-down, an uncertain signal is pulled low by a resistance. When pulling down, the switch on Rpd is conducted by software configuration, the IO is pulled down to GND by Rpd.

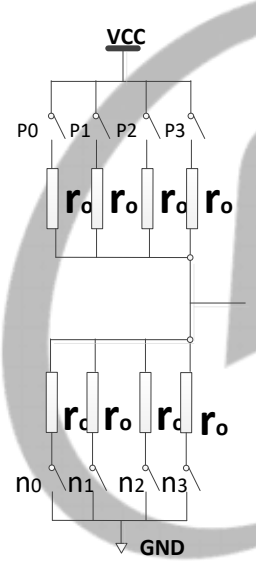
The pull-up/down of each IO is weak pull-up/down.

The setting of pull-down, pull-up, high-impedance is decided by the external circuit.

9.7.3.5 Buffer Strength

Each IO can be set as different buffer strength. The IO buffer diagram is as follows.

Figure 9-69 IO Buffer Strength Diagram



When output high level, the n0, n1, n2, n3 of NMOS is off, the p0, p1, p2, p3 of PMOS is on. When the buffer strength is set to 0 (buffer strength is weakest), only the p0 is on, the output impedance is maximum, the impedance value is r0. When the buffer strength is set to 1, only the p0 and p1 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to two r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/2. When the buffer strength is 2, only the p0, p1, and p2 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to three r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/3. When buffer strength is 3, the p0, p1, p2, and p3 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to four r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/4.

When output low level, the p0, p1, p2, p3 of PMOS is off, the n0, n1, n2, n3 of NMOS is on. When the buffer strength is set to 0 (buffer strength is weakest), only the n0 is on, the output impedance is maximum, the

impedance value is r0. When the buffer strength is set to 1, only the n0 and n1 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to two r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/2. When the buffer strength is 2, only the n0, n1, and n2 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to three r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/3. When the buffer strength is 3, the n0, n1, n2, and n3 is on, the output impedance is equivalent to four r0 in parallel, the impedance value is r0/4.

When GPIO is set to input or interrupt function, between the output driver circuit and the port is unconnected, the driver configuration is invalid.

NOTE

The typical value of r0 is 180Ω.

9.7.3.6 Interrupt

Each group IO has an independent interrupt number. The IO within-group uses one interrupt number when one IO generates interrupt, the GPIO pins sent interrupt request to interrupt module. External Interrupt Status Register is used to query which IO generates interrupt.

The interrupt trigger of GPIO supports the following trigger types.

- Positive Edge: When a low level changes to a high level, the interrupt will generate. No matter how long a high level keeps, the interrupt generates only once.
- Negative Edge: When a high level changes to a low level, the interrupt will generate. No matter how long a low level keeps, the interrupt generates only once.
- High Level: Just keep a high level and the interrupt will always generate.
- Low Level: Just keep a low level and the interrupt will always generate.
- Double Edge: Positive and negative edge.

External Interrupt Configure Register is used to configure the trigger type.

The GPIO interrupt supports hardware debounce function by setting External Interrupt Debounce Register. Sample trigger signal using a lower sample clock, to reach the debounce effect because the dither frequency of the signal is higher than the sample frequency.

Set the sample clock source by PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT and the prescale factor by DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE.

9.7.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
GPIO	0x02000000

Register Name	Offset	Description
PB_CFG0	0x0030	PB Configure Register 0
PB_CFG1	0x0034	PB Configure Register 1
PB_DAT	0x0040	PB Data Register
PB_DRV0	0x0044	PB Multi_Driving Register 0
PB_DRV1	0x0048	PB Multi_Driving Register 1
PB_PULL0	0x0054	PB Pull Register 0
PC_CFG0	0x0060	PC Configure Register 0
PC_DAT	0x0070	PC Data Register
PC_DRV0	0x0074	PC Multi_Driving Register 0
PC_PULL0	0x0084	PC Pull Register 0
PD_CFG0	0x0090	PD Configure Register 0
PD_CFG1	0x0094	PD Configure Register 1
PD_CFG2	0x0098	PD Configure Register 2
PD_DAT	0x00A0	PD Data Register
PD_DRV0	0x00A4	PD Multi_Driving Register 0
PD_DRV1	0x00A8	PD Multi_Driving Register 1
PD_DRV2	0x00AC	PD Multi_Driving Register 2
PD_PULL0	0x00B4	PD Pull Register 0
PD_PULL1	0x00B8	PD Pull Register 1
PE_CFG0	0x00C0	PE Configure Register 0
PE_CFG1	0x00C4	PE Configure Register 1
PE_DAT	0x00D0	PE Data Register
PE_DRV0	0x00D4	PE Multi_Driving Register 0
PE_DRV1	0x00D8	PE Multi_Driving Register 1
PE_PULL0	0x00E4	PE Pull Register 0
PF_CFG0	0x00F0	PF Configure Register 0
PF_DAT	0x0100	PF Data Register
PF_DRV0	0x0104	PF Multi_Driving Register 0
PF_PULL0	0x0114	PF Pull Register 0
PG_CFG0	0x0120	PG Configure Register 0
PG_CFG1	0x0124	PG Configure Register 1
PG_DAT	0x0130	PG Data Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
PG_DRV0	0x0134	PG Multi_Driving Register 0
PG_DRV1	0x0138	PG Multi_Driving Register 1
PG_DRV3	0x0140	PG Multi_Driving Register 3
PG_PULL0	0x0144	PG Pull Register 0
PB_EINT_CFG0	0x0220	PB External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PB_EINT_CTL	0x0230	PB External Interrupt Control Register
PB_EINT_STATUS	0x0234	PB External Interrupt Status Register
PB_EINT_DEB	0x0238	PB External Interrupt Debounce Register
PC_EINT_CFG0	0x0240	PC External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PC_EINT_CTL	0x0250	PC External Interrupt Control Register
PC_EINT_STATUS	0x0254	PC External Interrupt Status Register
PC_EINT_DEB	0x0258	PC External Interrupt Debounce Register
PD_EINT_CFG0	0x0260	PD External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PD_EINT_CFG1	0x0264	PD External Interrupt Configure Register 1
PD_EINT_CFG2	0x0268	PD External Interrupt Configure Register 2
PD_EINT_CTL	0x0270	PD External Interrupt Control Register
PD_EINT_STATUS	0x0274	PD External Interrupt Status Register
PD_EINT_DEB	0x0278	PD External Interrupt Debounce Register
PE_EINT_CFG0	0x0280	PE External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PE_EINT_CFG1	0x0284	PE External Interrupt Configure Register 1
PE_EINT_CTL	0x0290	PE External Interrupt Control Register
PE_EINT_STATUS	0x0294	PE External Interrupt Status Register
PE_EINT_DEB	0x0298	PE External Interrupt Debounce Register
PF_EINT_CFG0	0x02A0	PF External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PF_EINT_CTL	0x02B0	PF External Interrupt Control Register
PF_EINT_STATUS	0x02B4	PF External Interrupt Status Register
PF_EINT_DEB	0x02B8	PF External Interrupt Debounce Register
PG_EINT_CFG0	0x02C0	PG External Interrupt Configure Register 0
PG_EINT_CFG1	0x02C4	PG External Interrupt Configure Register 1
PG_EINT_CTL	0x02D0	PG External Interrupt Control Register
PG_EINT_STATUS	0x02D4	PG External Interrupt Status Register
PG_EINT_DEB	0x02D8	PG External Interrupt Debounce Register
PIO_POW_MOD_SEL	0x0340	PIO Group Withstand Voltage Mode Select Register
PIO_POW_MS_CTL	0x0344	PIO Group Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control Register
PIO_POW_VAL	0x0348	PIO Group Power Value Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
PIO_POW_VOL_SEL_CTL	0x0350	PIO Group Power Voltage Select Control Register

9.7.5 Register Description

9.7.5.1 0x0030 PB Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: PB_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PB7_SELECT PB7 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D17 0011:I2S2-MCLK 0100:TWI3-SDA 0101:IR-RX 0110:LCD0-D23 0111:UART3-RX 1000:CPUBIST1 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT7 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PB6_SELECT PB6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D16 0011:I2S2-LRCK 0100:TWI3-SCK 0101:PWM1 0110:LCD0-D22 0111:UART3-TX 1000:CPUBIST0 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PB5_SELECT PB5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D9 0011:I2S2-BCLK 0100:TWI1-SDA 0101:PWM0 0110:LCD0-D21 0111:UART5-RX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT5 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: PB_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0xF	PB4_SELECT PB4 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D8 0011:I2S2-DOUT0 0100:TWI1-SCK 0101:I2S2-DIN1 0110:LCD0-D20 0111:UART5-TX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT4 1111:IO Disable
15:12	R/W	0xF	PB3_SELECT PB3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D1 0011:I2S2-DOUT1 0100:TWI0-SCK 0101:I2S2-DIN0 0110:LCD0-D19 0111:UART4-RX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PB2_SELECT PB2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D0 0011:I2S2-DOUT2 0100:TWI0-SDA 0101:I2S2-DIN2 0110:LCD0-D18 0111:UART4-TX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PB-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	Reserved
3:0	R/W	0xF	Reserved

9.7.5.2 0x0034 PB Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0x000F_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: PB_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:20	/	/	/
19:16	R/W	0xF	Reserved
15:12	R/W	0xF	Reserved
11:8	R/W	0xF	Reserved

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: PB_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0xF	Reserved
3:0	R/W	0xF	Reserved

9.7.5.3 0x0040 PB Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PB_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	PB_DAT If the port is configured as the input function, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as the output function, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value set up by software. If the port is configured as a functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.4 0x0044 PB Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: PB_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PB7_DRV PB7 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PB6_DRV PB6 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PB5_DRV PB5 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: PB_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PB4_DRV PB4 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PB3_DRV PB3 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PB2_DRV PB2 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	Reserved
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	Reserved

9.7.5.5 0x0048 PB Multi_Driving Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0001_1111)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: PB_DRV1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	Reserved
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	Reserved
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	Reserved
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	Reserved
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	Reserved

9.7.5.6 0x0054 PB Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: PB_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:14	R/W	0x0	PB7_PULL PB7 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
13:12	R/W	0x0	PB6_PULL PB6 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PB5_PULL PB5 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PB4_PULL PB4 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PB3_PULL PB3 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PB2_PULL PB2 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.7 0x0060 PC Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: PC_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PC7_SELECT PC7 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-HOLD 0011:SDC2-D3 0100:UART3-RX 0101:TWI3-SDA 0110:TCON-TRIG 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT7 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PC6_SELECT PC6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-WP 0011:SDC2-D0 0100:UART3-TX 0101:TWI3-SCK 0110:DBG-CLK 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PC5_SELECT PC5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-MISO 0011:SDC2-D1 0100:BOOT-SEL1 0101:Reserved 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT5 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PC4_SELECT PC4 Select. 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-MOSI 0011:SDC2-D2 0100:BOOT-SEL0 0101:Reserved 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT4 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: PC_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PC3_SELECT PC3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-CS0 0011:SDC2-CMD 0100:Reserved 0101:Reserved 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PC2_SELECT PC2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SPI0-CLK 0011:SDC2-CLK 0100:Reserved 0101:Reserved 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PC-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	Reserved
3:0	R/W	0xF	Reserved

9.7.5.8 0x0070 PC Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: PC_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	PC_DAT If the port is configured as the input function, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as the output function, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value set up by software. If the port is configured as a functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.9 0x0074 PC Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x0074			Register Name: PC_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PC7_DRV PC7 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PC6_DRV PC6 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PC5_DRV PC5 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PC4_DRV PC4 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PC3_DRV PC3 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PC2_DRV PC2 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	Reserved
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	Reserved

9.7.5.10 0x0084 PC Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0540)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: PC_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:14	R/W	0x0	PC7_PULL PC7 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
13:12	R/W	0x0	PC6_PULL PC6 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x1	PC5_PULL PC5 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x1	PC4_PULL PC4 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x1	PC3_PULL PC3 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PC2_PULL PC2 Pull_up/down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.11 0x0090 PD Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: PD_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PD7_SELECT PD7 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D11 0011:LVDS0-CKN 0100:DSI-D2N 0101:UART4-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT7 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PD6_SELECT PD6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D10 0011:LVDS0-CKP 0100:DSI-D2P 0101:UART5-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PD5_SELECT PD5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D7 0011:LVDS0-V2N 0100:DSI-CKN 0101:UART5-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT5 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PD4_SELECT PD4 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D6 0011:LVDS0-V2P 0100:DSI-CKP 0101:UART2-CTS 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT4 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: PD_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PD3_SELECT PD3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D5 0011:LVDS0-V1N 0100:DSI-D1N 0101:UART2-RTS 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PD2_SELECT PD2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D4 0011:LVDS0-V1P 0100:DSI-D1P 0101:UART2-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PD1_SELECT PD1 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D3 0011:LVDS0-V0N 0100:DSI-D0N 0101:UART2-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT1 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PD0_SELECT PD0 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D2 0011:LVDS0-V0P 0100:DSI-D0P 0101:TWI0-SCK 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT0 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.12 0x0094 PD Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: PD_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PD15_SELECT PD15 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D21 0011:LVDS1-V2N 0100:SPI1-WP/DBI-TE 0101:IR-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT15 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PD14_SELECT PD14 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D20 0011:LVDS1-V2P 0100:SPI1-HOLD/DBI-DCX/DBI-WRX 0101:UART3-CTS 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT14 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PD13_SELECT PD13 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D19 0011:LVDS1-V1N 0100:SPI1-MISO/DBI-SDI/DBI-TE/DBI-DCX 0101:UART3-RTS 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT13 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PD12_SELECT PD12 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D18 0011:LVDS1-V1P 0100:SPI1-MOSI/DBI-SDO 0101:TWI0-SDA 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT12 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: PD_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PD11_SELECT PD11 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D15 0011:LVDS1-V0N 0100:SPI1-CLK/DBI-SCLK 0101:UART3-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT11 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PD10_SELECT PD10 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D14 0011:LVDS1-V0P 0100:SPI1-CS/DBI-CSX 0101:UART3-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT10 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PD9_SELECT PD9 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D13 0011:LVDS0-V3N 0100:DSI-D3N 0101:PWM6 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT9 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PD8_SELECT PD8 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D12 0011:LVDS0-V3P 0100:DSI-D3P 0101:UART4-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT8 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.13 0x0098 PD Configure Register 2 (Default Value: 0x0FFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: PD_CFG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0xF	PD22_SELECT PD22 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:OWA-OUT 0011:IR-RX 0100:UART1-RX 0101:PWM7 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT22 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PD21_SELECT PD21 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-VSYNC 0011:TWI2-SDA 0100:UART1-TX 0101:PWM5 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT21 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PD20_SELECT PD20 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-HSYNC 0011:TWI2-SCK 0100:DMIC-CLK 0101:PWM4 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT20 1111:IO Disable
15:12	R/W	0xF	PD19_SELECT PD19 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-DE 0011:LVDS1-V3N 0100:DMIC-DATA0 0101:PWM3 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT19 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: PD_CFG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0xF	PD18_SELECT PD18 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-CLK 0011:LVDS1-V3P 0100:DMIC-DATA1 0101:PWM2 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT18 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PD17_SELECT PD17 Select. 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D23 0011:LVDS1-CKN 0100:DMIC-DATA2 0101:PWM1 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT17 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PD16_SELECT PD16 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:LCD0-D22 0011:LVDS1-CKP 0100:DMIC-DATA3 0101:PWM0 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PD-EINT16 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.14 0x00A0 PD Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: PD_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: PD_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
22:0	R/W	0x0	PD_DAT PD Data If the port is configured as the input function, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as the output function, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value set up by software. If the port is configured as a functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.15 0x00A4 PD Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: PD_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PD7_DRV PD7 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PD6_DRV PD6 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PD5_DRV PD5 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PD4_DRV PD4 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: PD_DRV0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13:12	R/W	0x1	PD3_DRV PD3 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PD2_DRV PD2 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PD1_DRV PD1 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PD0_DRV PD0 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.16 0x00A8 PD Multi_Driving Register 1 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: PD_DRV1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PD15_DRV PD15 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PD14_DRV PD14 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: PD_DRV1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
21:20	R/W	0x1	PD13_DRV PD13 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PD12_DRV PD12 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PD11_DRV PD11 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PD10_DRV PD10 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PD9_DRV PD9 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PD8_DRV PD8 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.17 0x00AC PD Multi_Driving Register 2 (Default Value: 0x0111_1111)

Offset: 0x00AC			Register Name: PD_DRV2
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00AC			Register Name: PD_DRV2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
25:24	R/W	0x1	PD22_DRV PD22 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PD21_DRV PD21 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PD20_DRV PD20 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PD19_DRV PD19 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PD18_DRV PD18 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PD17_DRV PD17 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PD16_DRV PD16 Multi_Driving Select. 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.18 0x00B4 PD Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: PD_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	R/W	0x0	PD15_PULL PD15 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
29:28	R/W	0x0	PD14_PULL PD14 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
27:26	R/W	0x0	PD13_PULL PD13 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
25:24	R/W	0x0	PD12_PULL PD12 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
23:22	R/W	0x0	PD11_PULL PD11 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
21:20	R/W	0x0	PD10_PULL PD10 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
19:18	R/W	0x0	PD9_PULL PD9 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
17:16	R/W	0x0	PD8_PULL PD8 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: PD_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:14	R/W	0x0	PD7_PULL PD7 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
13:12	R/W	0x0	PD6_PULL PD6 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PD5_PULL PD5 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PD4_PULL PD4 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PD3_PULL PD3 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PD2_PULL PD2 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	PD1_PULL PD1 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	PD0_PULL PD0 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

9.7.5.19 0x00B8 PD Pull Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: PD_PULL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	PD22_PULL PD22 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PD21_PULL PD21 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PD20_PULL PD20 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PD19_PULL PD19 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PD18_PULL PD18 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	PD17_PULL PD17 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	PD16_PULL PD16 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

9.7.5.20 0x00C0 PE Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: PE_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PE7_SELECT PE7 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D3 0011:UART5-RX 0100:TWI3-SDA 0101:OWA-OUT 0110:D-JTAG-CK 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-CLKIN/RMII-RXER 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT7 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PE6_SELECT PE6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D2 0011:UART5-TX 0100:TWI3-SCK 0101:OWA-IN 0110:D-JTAG-DO 0111:Reserved 1000:RMII-TXCTRL/RMII-TXEN 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PE5_SELECT PE5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D1 0011:UART4-RX 0100:TWI2-SDA 0101:LEDC-DO 0110:D-JTAG-DI 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-TXD1/RMII-TXD1 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT5 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PE4_SELECT PE4 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D0 0011:UART4-TX 0100:TWI2-SCK 0101:CLK-FANOUT2 0110:D-JTAG-MS 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-TXD0/RMII-TXD0 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT4 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: PE_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PE3_SELECT PE3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-MCLK 0011:UART2-RX 0100:TWI0-SDA 0101:CLK-FANOUT1 0110:UART0-RX 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-TXCK/RMII-TXCK 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PE2_SELECT PE2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-PCLK 0011:UART2-TX 0100:TWI0-SCK 0101:CLK-FANOUT0 0110:UART0-TX 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-RXD1/RMII-RXD1 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PE1_SELECT PE1 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-VSYNC 0011:UART2-CTS 0100:TWI1-SDA 0101:LCD0-VSYNC 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-RXD0/RMII-RXD0 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT1 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PE0_SELECT PE0 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-HSYNC 0011:UART2-RTS 0100:TWI1-SCK 0101:LCD0-HSYNC 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-RXCTRL/RMII-CRS-DV 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT0 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.21 0x00C4 PE Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: PE_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	Reserved
27:24	R/W	0xF	Reserved
23:20	R/W	0xF	PE13_SELECT PE13 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:TWI2-SDA 0011:PWM5 0100:Reserved 0101:Reserved 0110:DMIC-DATA3 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-RXD2 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT13 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PE12_SELECT PE12 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:TWI2-SCK 0011:NCSI0-FIELD 0100:Reserved 0101:Reserved 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-TXD3 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT12 1111:IO Disable
15:12	R/W	0xF	PE11_SELECT PE11 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D7 0011:UART1-RX 0100:Reserved 0101:Reserved 0110:JTAG-CK 0111:Reserved 1000:RGMII-TXD2 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT11 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PE10_SELECT PE10 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D6 0011:UART1-TX 0100:PWM4 0101:IR-RX 0110:JTAG-DO 0111:Reserved 1000:EPHY-25M 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT10 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: PE_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0xF	PE9_SELECT PE9 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D5 0011:UART1-CTS 0100:PWM3 0101:UART3-RX 0110:JTAG-DI 0111:Reserved 1000:MDIO 1001:Reserved 1110:PE-EINT9 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PE8_SELECT PE8 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:NCSI0-D4 0011:UART1-RTS 0100:PWM2 0101:UART3-TX 0110:JTAG-MS 0111:Reserved 1000:MDC 1001:Reserved 1110:PE_EINT8 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.22 0x00D0 PE Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00D0			Register Name: PE_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0x0	PE_DAT PE Data If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.23 0x00D4 PE Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x00D4			Register Name: PE_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PE7_DRV PE7 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PE6_DRV PE6 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PE5_DRV PE5 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PE4_DRV PE4 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PE3_DRV PE3 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PE2_DRV PE2 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00D4			Register Name: PE_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:4	R/W	0x1	PE1_DRV PE1 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PE0_DRV PE0 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.24 0x00D8 PE Multi_Driving Register 1 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x00D8			Register Name: PE_DRV1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	Reserved
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	Reserved
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PE13_DRV PE13 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PE12_DRV PE12 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PE11_DRV PE11 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00D8			Register Name: PE_DRV1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9:8	R/W	0x1	PE10_DRV PE10 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PE9_DRV PE9 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PE8_DRV PE8 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.25 0x00E4 PE Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00E4			Register Name: PE_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	R/W	0x0	Reserved
29:28	R/W	0x0	Reserved
27:26	R/W	0x0	PE13_PULL PE13 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
25:24	R/W	0x0	PE12_PULL PE12 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
23:22	R/W	0x0	PE11_PULL PE11 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

Offset: 0x00E4			Register Name: PE_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:20	R/W	0x0	PE10_PULL PE10 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
19:18	R/W	0x0	PE9_PULL PE9 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
17:16	R/W	0x0	PE8_PULL PE8 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
15:14	R/W	0x0	PE7_PULL PE7 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
13:12	R/W	0x0	PE6_PULL PE6 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PE5_PULL PE5 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PE4_PULL PE4 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PE3_PULL PE3 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PE2_PULL PE2 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

Offset: 0x00E4			Register Name: PE_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:2	R/W	0x0	PE1_PULL PE1 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	PE0_PULL PE0 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

9.7.5.26 0x00F0 PF Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0FFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: PF_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0xF	PF6_SELECT PF6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:Reserved 0011:OWA-OUT 0100:IR-RX 0101:I2S2-MCLK 0110:PWM5 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PF5_SELECT PF5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-D2 0011:JTAG-CK 0100:Reserved 0101:I2S2-LRCK 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT5 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: PF_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0xF	PF4_SELECT PF4 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-D3 0011:UART0-RX 0100:TWI0-SDA 0101:PWM6 0110:IR-TX 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT4 1111:IO Disable
15:12	R/W	0xF	PF3_SELECT PF3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-CMD 0011:JTAG-DO 0100:Reserved 0101:I2S2-BCLK 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PF2_SELECT PF2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-CLK 0011:UART0-TX 0100:TWI0-SCK 0101:LEDC-DO 0110:OWA-IN 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PF1_SELECT PF1 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-D0 0011:JTAG-DI 0100:Reserved 0101:I2S2-DOUT0 0110:I2S2-DIN1 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT1 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: PF_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0xF	PF0_SELECT PF0 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC0-D1 0011:JTAG-MS 0100:Reserved 0101:I2S2-DOUT1 0110:I2S2-DIN0 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PF-EINT0 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.27 0x0100 PF Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: PF_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:0	R/W	0	PF_DAT PF Data If the port is configured as input, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as output, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value setup by software. If the port is configured as functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.28 0x0104 PF Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0111_1111)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: PF_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PF6_DRV PF6 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: PF_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:20	R/W	0x1	PF5_DRV PF5 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PF4_DRV PF4 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PF3_DRV PF3 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PF2_DRV PF2 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PF1_DRV PF1 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PF0_DRV PF0 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.29 0x0114 PF Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: PF_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: PF_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13:12	R/W	0x0	PF6_PULL PF6 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PF5_PULL PF5 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PF4_PULL PF4 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PF3_PULL PF3 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PF2_PULL PF2 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	PF1_PULL PF1 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	PF0_PULL PF0 Pull_up or down Select 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

9.7.5.30 0x0120 PG Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: PG_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PG7_SELECT PG7 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:UART1-RX 0011:TWI2-SDA 0100:RGMII-TXD3 0101:OWA-IN 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT7 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PG6_SELECT PG6 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:UART1-TX 0011:TWI2-SCK 0100:RGMII-TXD2 0101:PWM1 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT6 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PG5_SELECT PG5 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-D3 0011:UART5-RX 0100:RGMII-TXD1/RMII-TXD1 0101:PWM4 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT5 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PG4_SELECT PG4 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-D2 0011:UART5-TX 0100:RGMII-TXD0/RMII-TXD0 0101:PWM5 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT4 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: PG_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PG3_SELECT PG3 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-D1 0011:UART3-CTS 0100:RGMII-TXCK/RMII-TXCK 0101:UART4-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT3 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PG2_SELECT PG2 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-D0 0011:UART3-RTS 0100:RGMII-RXD1/RMII-RXD1 0101:UART4-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT2 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PG1_SELECT PG1 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-CMD 0011:UART3-RX 0100:RGMII-RXD0/RMII-RXD0 0101:PWM6 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT1 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PG0_SELECT PG0 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:SDC1-CLK 0011:UART3-TX 0100:RGMII-RXCTRL/RMII-CRS-DV 0101:PWM7 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT0 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.31 0x0124 PG Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: PG_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0xF	PG15_SELECT PG15 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:I2S1-DOUT0 0011:TWI2-SDA 0100:MDIO 0101:I2S1-DIN1 0110:SPI0-HOLD 0111:UART1-CTS 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT15 1111:IO Disable
27:24	R/W	0xF	PG14_SELECT PG14 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:I2S1-DIN0 0011:TWI2-SCK 0100:MDC 0101:I2S1-DOUT1 0110:SPI0-WP 0111:UART1-RTS 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT14 1111:IO Disable
23:20	R/W	0xF	PG13_SELECT PG13 Select. 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:I2S1-BCLK 0011:TWI0-SDA 0100:RGMII-CLKIN/RMII-RXER 0101:PWM2 0110:LEDC-DO 0111:UART1_RX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT13 1111:IO Disable
19:16	R/W	0xF	PG12_SELECT PG12 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:I2S1-LRCK 0011:TWI0-SCK 0100:RGMII-TXCTRL/RMII-TXEN 0101:CLK-FANOUT2 0110:PWM0 0111:UART1-TX 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT12 1111:IO Disable

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: PG_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0xF	PG11_SELECT PG11 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:I2S1-MCLK 0011:TWI3-SDA 0100:EPHY-25M 0101:CLK-FANOUT1 0110:TCON-TRIG 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT11 1111:IO Disable
11:8	R/W	0xF	PG10_SELECT PG10 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:PWM3 0011:TWI3-SCK 0100:RGMII-RXCK 0101:CLK-FANOUT0 0110:IR-RX 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT10 1111:IO Disable
7:4	R/W	0xF	PG9_SELECT PG9 Select. 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:UART1-CTS 0011:TWI1-SDA 0100:RGMII-RXD3 0101:UART3-RX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT9 1111:IO Disable
3:0	R/W	0xF	PG8_SELECT PG8 Select 0000:Input 0001:Output 0010:UART1-RTS 0011:TWI1-SCK 0100:RGMII-RXD2 0101:UART3-TX 0110:Reserved 0111:Reserved 1000:Reserved 1001:Reserved 1110:PG-EINT8 1111:IO Disable

9.7.5.32 0x0130 PG Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: PG_DAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0	PG_DAT If the port is configured as the input function, the corresponding bit is the pin state. If the port is configured as the output function, the pin state is the same as the corresponding bit. The read bit value is the value set up by software. If the port is configured as a functional pin, the undefined value will be read.

9.7.5.33 0x0134 PG Multi_Driving Register 0 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: PG_DRV0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PG7_DRV PG7 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PG6_DRV PG6 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	PG5_DRV PG5 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PG4_DRV PG4 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: PG_DRV0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13:12	R/W	0x1	PG3_DRV PG3 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PG2_DRV PG2 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PG1_DRV PG1 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PG0_DRV PG0 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.34 0x0138 PG Multi_Driving Register 1 (Default Value: 0x1111_1111)

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: PG_DRV1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	PG15_DRV PG15 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x1	PG14_DRV PG14 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: PG_DRV1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:20	R/W	0x1	PG13_DRV PG13 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
19:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x1	PG12_DRV PG12 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	PG11_DRV PG11 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
11:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	PG10_DRV PG10 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	PG9_DRV PG9 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	PG8_DRV PG8 Multi_Driving Select 00: Level 0 01: Level 1 10: Level 2 11: Level 3

9.7.5.35 0x0144 PG Pull Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: PG_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	R/W	0x0	PG15_PULL PG15 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
29:28	R/W	0x0	PG14_PULL PG14 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
27:26	R/W	0x0	PG13_PULL PG13 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
25:24	R/W	0x0	PG12_PULL PG12 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
23:22	R/W	0x0	PG11_PULL PG11 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
21:20	R/W	0x0	PG10_PULL PG10 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
19:18	R/W	0x0	PG9_PULL PG9 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
17:16	R/W	0x0	PG8_PULL PG8 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: PG_PULL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:14	R/W	0x0	PG7_PULL PG7 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
13:12	R/W	0x0	PG6_PULL PG6 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
11:10	R/W	0x0	PG5_PULL PG5 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
9:8	R/W	0x0	PG4_PULL PG4 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x0	PG3_PULL PG3 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
5:4	R/W	0x0	PG2_PULL PG2 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
3:2	R/W	0x0	PG1_PULL PG1 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved
1:0	R/W	0x0	PG0_PULL PG0 Pull_up or down Select. 00: Pull_up/down disable 01: Pull_up 10: Pull_down 11: Reserved

9.7.5.36 0x0220 PB External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name:PB_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CFG External INT7 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name:PB_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.37 0x0230 PB External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: PB_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CTL External INT7 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: PB_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.38 0x0234 PB External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: PB_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W1C	0x0	EINT7_STATUS External INT7 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: PB_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W	0x0	Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.39 0x0238 PB External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: PB_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: PB_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.40 0x0240 PC External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0240			Register Name:PC_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CFG External INT7 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0240			Register Name:PC_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.41 0x0250 PC External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0250			Register Name: PC_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0250			Register Name: PC_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CTL External INT7 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.42 0x0254 PC External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0254			Register Name: PC_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0254			Register Name: PC_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W1C	0x0	EINT7_STATUS External INT7 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W	0x0	Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	Reserved

9.7.5.43 0x0258 PC External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0258			Register Name: PC_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.44 0x0260 PD External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0260			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CFG External INT7 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0260			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0260			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CFG External INT1 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CFG External INT0 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.45 0x0264 PD External Interrupt Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0264			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT15_CFG External INT15 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0264			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT14_CFG External INT14 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CFG External INT13 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CFG External INT12 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CFG External INT11 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0264			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CFG External INT10 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CFG External INT9 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CFG External INT8 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.46 0x0268 PD External Interrupt Configure Register 2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0268			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0268			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT22_CFG External INT22 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT21_CFG External INT21 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT20_CFG External INT20 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT19_CFG External INT19 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0268			Register Name:PD_EINT_CFG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT18_CFG External INT18 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT17_CFG External INT17 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT16_CFG External INT16 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.47 0x0270 PD External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: PD_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/
22	R/W	0x0	EINT22_CTL External INT22 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: PD_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21	R/W	0x0	EINT21_CTL External INT21 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
20	R/W	0x0	EINT20_CTL External INT20 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
19	R/W	0x0	EINT19_CTL External INT19 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
18	R/W	0x0	EINT18_CTL External INT18 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
17	R/W	0x0	EINT17_CTL External INT17 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x0	EINT16_CTL External INT16 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15	R/W	0x0	EINT15_CTL External INT15 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
14	R/W	0x0	EINT14_CTL External INT14 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
13	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CTL External INT13 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: PD_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
12	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CTL External INT12 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
11	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CTL External INT11 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CTL External INT10 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
9	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CTL External INT9 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CTL External INT8 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CTL External INT7 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: PD_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CTL External INT1 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CTL External INT0 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.7.5.48 0x0274 PD External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: PD_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/
22	R/W1C	0x0	EINT22_STATUS External INT22 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write ‘1’ to clear
21	R/W1C	0x0	EINT21_STATUS External INT21 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write ‘1’ to clear

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: PD_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
20	R/W1C	0x0	EINT20_STATUS External INT20 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
19	R/W1C	0x0	EINT19_STATUS External INT19 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
18	R/W1C	0x0	EINT18_STATUS External INT18 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
17	R/W1C	0x0	EINT17_STATUS External INT17 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
16	R/W1C	0x0	EINT16_STATUS External INT16 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
15	R/W1C	0x0	EINT15_STATUS External INT15 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
14	R/W1C	0x0	EINT14_STATUS External INT14 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: PD_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13	R/W1C	0x0	EINT13_STATUS External INT13 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
12	R/W1C	0x0	EINT12_STATUS External INT12 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
11	R/W1C	0x0	EINT11_STATUS External INT11 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
10	R/W1C	0x0	EINT10_STATUS External INT10 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
9	R/W1C	0x0	EINT9_STATUS External INT9 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
8	R/W1C	0x0	EINT8_STATUS External INT8 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
7	R/W1C	0x0	EINT7_STATUS External INT7 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: PD_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W1C	0x0	EINT1_STATUS External INT1 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
0	R/W1C	0x0	EINT0_STATUS External INT0 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

9.7.5.49 0x0278 PD External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0278			Register Name: PD_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.50 0x0280 PE External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0280			Register Name:PE_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CFG External INT7 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0280			Register Name:PE_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0280			Register Name:PE_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CFG External INT1 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CFG External INT0 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.51 0x0284 PE External Interrupt Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0284			Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CFG External INT13 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0284			Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CFG External INT12 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CFG External INT11 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CFG External INT10 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CFG External INT9 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x0284			Register Name: PE_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CFG External INT8 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.52 0x0290 PE External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0290			Register Name: PE_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CTL External INT13 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
12	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CTL External INT12 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
11	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CTL External INT11 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CTL External INT10 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
9	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CTL External INT9 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0290			Register Name: PE_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CTL External INT8 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CTL External INT7 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CTL External INT1 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CTL External INT0 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.7.5.53 0x0294 PE External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0294			Register Name: PE_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13	R/W1C	0x0	EINT13_STATUS External INT13 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
12	R/W1C	0x0	EINT12_STATUS External INT12 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
11	R/W1C	0x0	EINT11_STATUS External INT11 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
10	R/W1C	0x0	EINT10_STATUS External INT10 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
9	R/W1C	0x0	EINT9_STATUS External INT9 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
8	R/W1C	0x0	EINT8_STATUS External INT8 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x0294			Register Name: PE_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W1C	0x0	EINT7_STATUS External INT7 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W1C	0x0	EINT1_STATUS External INT1 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x0294			Register Name: PE_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W1C	0x0	EINT0_STATUS External INT0 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

9.7.5.54 0x0298 PE External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0298			Register Name: PE_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.55 0x02A0 PF External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02A0			Register Name: PF_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02A0			Register Name: PF_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02A0			Register Name: PF_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CFG External INT1 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CFG External INT0 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.56 0x02B0 PF External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02B0			Register Name: PF_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x02B0			Register Name: PF_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CTL External INT1 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CTL External INT0 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.7.5.57 0x02B4 PF External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02B4			Register Name: PF_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x02B4			Register Name: PF_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W1C	0x0	EINT1_STATUS External INT1 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
0	R/W1C	0x0	EINT0_STATUS External INT0 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

9.7.5.58 0x02B8 PF External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02B8			Register Name: PF_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x02B8			Register Name: PF_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.59 0x02C0 PG External Interrupt Configure Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02C0			Register Name:PG_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CFG External INT7 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CFG External INT6 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CFG External INT5 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02C0			Register Name:PG_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CFG External INT4 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CFG External INT3 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CFG External INT2 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CFG External INT1 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02C0			Register Name:PG_EINT_CFG0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CFG External INT0 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.60 0x02C4 PG External Interrupt Configure Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02C4			Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	EINT15_CFG External INT15 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
27:24	R/W	0x0	EINT14_CFG External INT14 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02C4			Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:20	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CFG External INT13 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CFG External INT12 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
15:12	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CFG External INT11 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
11:8	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CFG External INT10 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

Offset: 0x02C4			Register Name: PG_EINT_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CFG External INT9 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved
3:0	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CFG External INT8 Mode 0x0: Positive Edge 0x1: Negative Edge 0x2: High Level 0x3: Low Level 0x4: Double Edge (Positive/Negative) Others: Reserved

9.7.5.61 0x02D0 PG External Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D0			Register Name: PG_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	EINT15_CTL External INT15 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
14	R/W	0x0	EINT14_CTL External INT14 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
13	R/W	0x0	EINT13_CTL External INT13 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x02D0			Register Name: PG_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
12	R/W	0x0	EINT12_CTL External INT12 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
11	R/W	0x0	EINT11_CTL External INT11 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	EINT10_CTL External INT10 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
9	R/W	0x0	EINT9_CTL External INT9 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x0	EINT8_CTL External INT8 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7	R/W	0x0	EINT7_CTL External INT7 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6	R/W	0x0	EINT6_CTL External INT6 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	EINT5_CTL External INT5 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	EINT4_CTL External INT4 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x02D0			Register Name: PG_EINT_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	EINT3_CTL External INT3 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	EINT2_CTL External INT2 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	EINT1_CTL External INT1 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	EINT0_CTL External INT0 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.7.5.62 0x02D4 PG External Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D4			Register Name: PG_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W1C	0x0	EINT15_STATUS External INT15 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
14	R/W1C	0x0	EINT14_STATUS External INT14 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x02D4			Register Name: PG_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13	R/W1C	0x0	EINT13_STATUS External INT13 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
12	R/W1C	0x0	EINT12_STATUS External INT12 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
11	R/W1C	0x0	EINT11_STATUS External INT11 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
10	R/W1C	0x0	EINT10_STATUS External INT10 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
9	R/W1C	0x0	EINT9_STATUS External INT9 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
8	R/W1C	0x0	EINT8_STATUS External INT8 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
7	R/W1C	0x0	EINT7_STATUS External INT7 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

Offset: 0x02D4			Register Name: PG_EINT_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W1C	0x0	EINT6_STATUS External INT6 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
5	R/W1C	0x0	EINT5_STATUS External INT5 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
4	R/W1C	0x0	EINT4_STATUS External INT4 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
3	R/W1C	0x0	EINT3_STATUS External INT3 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
2	R/W1C	0x0	EINT2_STATUS External INT2 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
1	R/W1C	0x0	EINT1_STATUS External INT1 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear
0	R/W1C	0x0	EINT0_STATUS External INT0 Pending Bit 0: No IRQ pending 1: IRQ pending Write '1' to clear

9.7.5.63 0x02D8 PG External Interrupt Debounce Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D8			Register Name: PG_EINT_DEB
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DEB_CLK_PRE_SCALE Debounce Clock Pre_scale n The selected clock source is prescaled by 2^n.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PIO_INT_CLK_SELECT PIO Interrupt Clock Select 0: LOSC 32KHz 1: HOSC 24MHz

9.7.5.64 0x0340 PIO Group Withstand Voltage Mode Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

When the power domain of GPIO is larger than 1.8 V, the withstand voltage is set to 3.3 V mode, the corresponding value in the 0x0340 register is set to 0.

When the power domain of GPIO is 1.8 V, the withstand voltage is set to 1.8 V mode, the corresponding value in the 0x0340 register is set to 1.

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: PIO_POW_MOD_SEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:13	/	/	/
12	R/W	0x0	VCCIO_PWR_MOD_SEL VCC_IO POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V
11:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	PG_PWR_MOD_SEL PG_POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V If PG_Port Power Source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: PIO_POW_MOD_SEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W	0x0	PF_PWR_MOD_SEL PF_POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V If PF_Port Power Source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
4	R/W	0x0	PE_PWR_MOD_SEL PE_POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V If PE_Port Power Source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
3	R/W	0x0	PD_PWR_MOD_SEL PD_POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V If PD_Port Power Source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
2	R/W	0x0	PC_PWR_MOD_SEL PC_POWER MODE Select 0: 3.3 V 1: 1.8 V If PC_Port Power Source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
1:0	/	/	/

9.7.5.65 0x0344 PIO Group Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

For 1.8 V and 3.3 V power, the withstand function is enabled by default, the corresponding bit in the 0x0344 register is set to 0.

For 2.5 V power, the withstand function is disabled, the corresponding bit in the 0x0344 register is set to 1, and the corresponding withstand voltage in the 0x0340 register needs to be set to 3.3 V.

Offset: 0x0344			Register Name: PIO_POW_MS_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:13	/	/	/
12	R/W	0x0	VCCIO_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_IO Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable

Offset: 0x0344			Register Name: PIO_POW_MS_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	VCC_PG_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_PG Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable
5	R/W	0x0	VCC_PF_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_PF Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable
4	R/W	0x0	VCC_PE_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_PE Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable
3	R/W	0x0	VCC_PD_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_PD Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable
2	R/W	0x0	VCC_PC_WS_VOL_MOD_SEL VCC_PC Withstand Voltage Mode Select Control 0: Enable 1: Disable
1:0	/	/	/

9.7.5.66 0x0348 PIO Group Power Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

When the reading value of the 0x0348 register is 0, it indicates that the IO power voltage is greater than 2.5 V.
When the reading value of the 0x0348 register is 1, it indicates that the IO power voltage is less than 2.0 V.

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: PIO_POW_VAL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	R	0x0	VCCIO_PWR_VAL VCC_IO Power Value
15:7	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: PIO_POW_VAL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R	0x0	PG_PWR_VAL PG_Port Power Value If PG_Port power source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
5	R	0x0	PF_PWR_VAL PF_Port Power Value If PF_Port power source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
4	R	0x0	PE_PWR_VAL PE_Port Power Value If PE_Port power source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
3	R	0x0	PD_PWR_VAL PD_Port Power Value If PD_Port power source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
2	R	0x0	PC_PWR_VAL PC_Port Power Value If PC_Port power source selects VCC_IO, this bit is invalid.
1:0	/	/	/

9.7.5.67 0x0350 PIO Group Power Voltage Select Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0350			Register Name: PIO_POW_VOL_SEL_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	VCC-PF Power Voltage Select Control 0: 1.8 V 1: 3.3 V

9.8 GPADC

9.8.1 Overview

The General Purpose ADC (GPADC) can convert the external signal into a certain proportion of digital value, to realize the measurement of analog signal, which can be applied to power detection and key detection. This ADC is a type of successive approximation register (SAR) A/D converter.

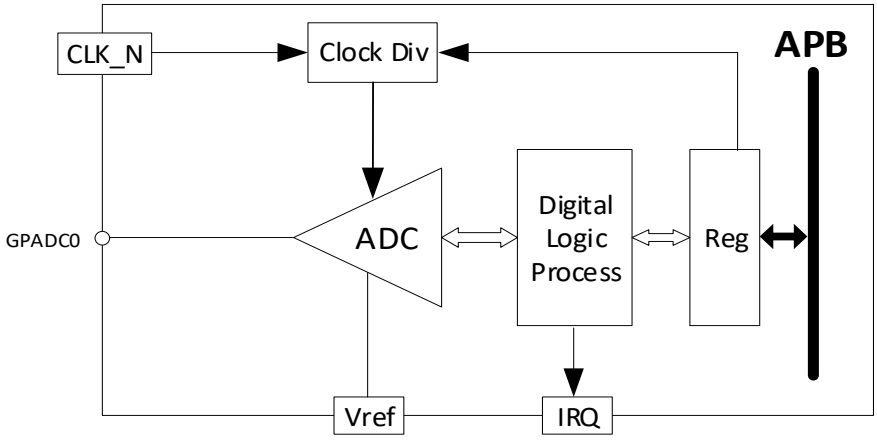
The GPADC has the following features:

- One independent channel
- 12-bit sampling resolution and 8-bit precision
- 64 FIFO depth of data register
- Power reference voltage: AVCC, and analog input voltage range: 0 to AVCC
- Maximum sampling frequency: 1 MHz
- Supports data compare and interrupt
- Supports three operation modes
  - Single conversion mode
  - Continuous conversion mode
  - Burst conversion mode

9.8.2 Block Diagram

Figure 9-70 shows the block diagram of the GPADC.

Figure 9-70 GPADC Block Diagram



9.8.3 Functional Description

9.8.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of the GPADC.

Table 9-28 GPADC External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
GPADC0	ADC Input Channel0	AI

9.8.3.2 Clock Sources

The GPADC has one clock source. The following table describes the clock source for GPADC. Users can see section 3.3 "CCU" for clock setting, configuration, and gating information.

Table 9-29 GPADC Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
HOSC	24 MHz

9.8.3.3 GPADC Work Mode

- **Single conversion mode**

The GPADC completes one conversion in a specified channel, the converted data is updated at the data register of the corresponding channel.

- **Continuous conversion mode**

The GPADC has continuous conversion in a specified channel until the software stops, the converted data is updated at the data register of the corresponding channel.

- **Burst conversion mode**

The GPADC samples and converts in a specified channel, and sequentially stores the results in FIFO.

9.8.3.4 Clock and Timing Requirements

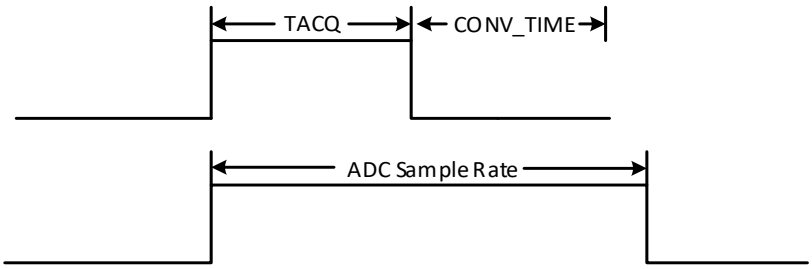
CLK_IN = 24 MHz

CONV_TIME(Conversion Time) = 1/(24MHz/14Cycles) =0.583 (us)

TACQ > 10RC (R is output impedance of ADC sample circuit, C = 6.4 pF)

ADC Sample Frequency > TACQ+CONV_TIME

Figure 9-71 GPADC Clock and Timing Requirement



9.8.3.5 GPADC Calculate Formula

GPADC calculate formula: GPADC_DATA = Vin/V_{REF}*4095

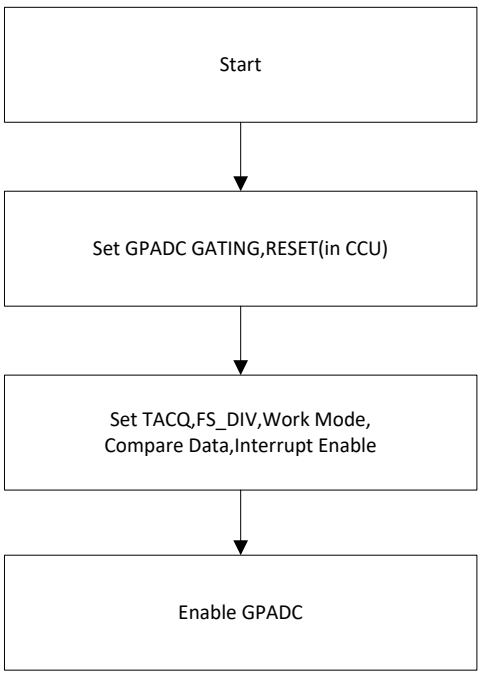
Where:

V_{REF} = 1.8 V

9.8.4 Programming Guidelines

The GPADC initial process is as follows.

Figure 9-72 GPADC Initial Process



(1).Query Mode

Step 1 Write 0x1 to the bit[16] of **GPADC_BGR_REG** to dessert reset.

Step 2 Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of **GPADC_BGR_REG** to enable the GPADC clock.

Step 3 Write 0x2F to the bit[15:0] of **GP_SR_CON** to set *the acquiring time of ADC.*

Step 4 Write 0x1DF to the bit[31:16] of **GP_SR_CON** to set the *ADC sample frequency divider*.

Step 5 Write 0x2 to the bit[19:18] of **GP_CTRL** to set the *continuous conversion mode*.

Step 6 Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of **GP_CS_EN** to enable the *analog input channel*.

Step 7 Write 0x1 to the bit[16] of **GP_CTRL** to enable the ADC function.

Step 8 Read the bit[0] of **GP_DATA_INTS**, if the bit is 1, then data conversion is complete.

Step 9 Read the bit[11:0] of **GP_CH0_DATA**, and calculate voltage value based on GPADC formula.

(2).Interrupt Mode

Step 1 Write 0x1 to the bit[16] of **GPADC_BGR_REG** to dessert reset.

Step 2 Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of **GPADC_BGR_REG** to enable the GPADC clock.

Step 3 Write 0x2F to the bit[15:0] of **GP_SR_CON** to set *the acquiring time of ADC.*

Step 4 Write 0x1DF to the bit[31:16] of **GP_SR_CON** to set the *ADC sample frequency divider*.

Step 5 Write 0x2 to the bit[19:18] of **GP_CTRL** to *set* the *continuous conversion mode*.

Step 6 Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of **GP_CS_EN** to enable the *analog input channel*.

Step 7 Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of **GP_DATA_INTC** to enable the GPADC data interrupt.

Step 8 Set interrupt based on GIC module.

Step 9 Put interrupt handler address into interrupt vector table.

Step 10 Write 0x1 to the bit16 of **GP_CTRL** to enable the ADC function.

Step 11 Read the bit[11:0] of **GP_CH0_DATA** from the interrupt handler, calculate voltage value based on GPADC formula.

9.8.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
GPADC	0x02009000

Register Name	Offset	Description
GP_SR_CON	0x0000	GPADC Sample Rate Configure Register
GP_CTRL	0x0004	GPADC Control Register
GP_CS_EN	0x0008	GPADC Compare and Select Enable Register
GP_FIFO_INTC	0x000C	GPADC FIFO Interrupt Control Register
GP_FIFO_INTS	0x0010	GPADC FIFO Interrupt Status Register
GP_FIFO_DATA	0x0014	GPADC FIFO Data Register
GP_CDATA	0x0018	GPADC Calibration Data Register
GP_DATAL_INTC	0x0020	GPADC Data Low Interrupt Configure Register
GP_DATAH_INTC	0x0024	GPADC Data High Interrupt Configure Register
GP_DATA_INTC	0x0028	GPADC Data Interrupt Configure Register
GP_DATAL_INTS	0x0030	GPADC Data Low Interrupt Status Register
GP_DATAH_INTS	0x0034	GPADC Data High Interrupt Status Register
GP_DATA_INTS	0x0038	GPADC Data Interrupt Status Register
GP_CH0_CMP_DATA	0x0040	GPADC CH0 Compare Data Register
GP_CH0_DATA	0x0080	GPADC CH0 Data Register

9.8.6 Register Description

9.8.6.1 0x0000 GPADC Sample Rate Configure Register (Default Value: 0x01DF_002F)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: GP_SR_CON
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31: 16	R/W	0x1DF	FS_DIV ADC sample frequency divider CLK_IN/(n+1) Default value: 50K
15:0	R/W	0x2F	TACQ ADC acquire time (n+1)/CLK_IN Default value: 2 us

9.8.6.2 0x0004 GPADC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0080_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: GP_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/ W	0x0	ADC_FIRST_DLY ADC First Convert Delay Setting ADC conversion of each channel is delayed by N samples.
23	R/ W	0x1	ADC_AUTOCALI_EN ADC Auto Calibration
22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	ADC_OP_BIAS ADC OP Bias Adjust the bandwidth of the ADC amplifier
19:18	R/W	0x0	GPADC Work Mode 00: Single conversion mode 01: Reserved 10: Continuous conversion mode 11: Burst conversion mode
17	R/W	0x0	ADC_CALI_EN ADC Calibration 1: Start Calibration, it is cleared to 0 after calibration

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: GP_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
16	R/W	0x0	ADC_EN ADC Function Enable Before the bit is enabled, configure ADC parameters including the work mode and channel number, etc. 0: Disable 1: Enable **Note: When selecting a single conversion mode, the bit can be cleared automatically after the switch is completed.**
15:0	/	/	/

9.8.6.3 0x0008 GPADC Compare and Select Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: GP_CS_EN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	ADC_CH0_CMP_EN Channel 0 Compare Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ADC_CH0_SELECT Analog Input Channel 0 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.8.6.4 0x000C GPADC FIFO Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_1F00)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: GP_FIFO_INTC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x0	FIFO_DATA_DRQ_EN ADC FIFO Date DRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: GP_FIFO_INTC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17	R/W	0x0	FIFO_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN ADC FIFO Overrun IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x0	FIFO_DATA_IRQ_EN ADC FIFO Data Available IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	0x1F	FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL Interrupt trigger level for ADC Trigger Level = TXTL + 1
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/WAC	0x0	FIFO_FLUSH ADC FIFO Flush Write ‘1’ to flush TX FIFO, clear automatically to ‘0’.
3:0	/	/	/

9.8.6.5 0x0010 GPADC FIFO Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: GP_FIFO_INTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_OVERRUN_PENDING ADC FIFO Overrun IRQ Pending 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending IRQ Write ‘1’ to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.
16	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_DATA_PENDING ADC FIFO Data Available Pending Bit 0: NO Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Available Pending IRQ Write ‘1’ to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: GP_FIFO_INTS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R	0x0	RXA_CNT ADC FIFO available sample word counter
7:0	/	/	/

9.8.6.6 0x0014 GPADC FIFO Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: GP_FIFO_DATA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R	0x0	GP_FIFO_DATA GPADC Data in FIFO

9.8.6.7 0x0018 GPADC Calibration Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: GP_CDATA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	GP_CDATA GPADC Calibration Data

9.8.6.8 0x0020 GPADC Low Interrupt Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: GP_DATAL_INTC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CH0_LOW_IRQ_EN Channel 0 Voltage Low Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.8.6.9 0x0024 GPADC High Interrupt Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: GP_DATAH_INTC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CH0_HIG_IRQ_EN Channel 0 Voltage High Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.8.6.10 0x0028 GPADC DATA Interrupt Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: GP_DATA_INTC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CH0_DATA_IRQ_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.8.6.11 0x0030 GPADC Low Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: GP_DATAL_INTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	CH0_LOW_PENGDING Channel 0 Voltage Low Available Interrupt Status 0: NO Pending IRQ 1: Channel 0 Voltage Low Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

9.8.6.12 0x0034 GPADC High Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: GP_DATAH_INTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	CH0_HIG_PENGDING 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Channel 0 Voltage High Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

9.8.6.13 0x0038 GPADC Data Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: GP_DATA_INTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	CH0_DATA_PENGDING Channel 0 Data Available Interrupt Status 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Channel 0 Data Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

9.8.6.14 0x0040 GPADC CH0 Compare Data Register (Default Value: 0x0BFF_0400)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: GP_CH0_CMP_DATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0xBFF	CH0_CMP_HIG_DATA Channel 0 Voltage High Value
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x400	CH0_CMP_LOW_DATA Channel 0 Voltage Low Value

9.8.6.15 0x0080 GPADC CH0 Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: GP_CH0_DATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R	0x000	GP_CH0_DATA Channel 0 Data

9.9 TPADC

9.9.1 Overview

The Touch Panel ADC (TPADC) is a 4-wire resistive touch screen controller, including a 12-bit SAR type A/D converter.

The TPADC has the following features:

- 12 bit SAR type A/D converter
- Configurable sample frequency up to 1 MHz
- One 32x12 FIFO for storing A/D conversion result
- Supports DMA slave interface
- Supports 4-wire resistive touch panel input detection
  - Supports pen down detection with programmable sensitivity
  - Supports single touch coordinate measurement
  - Supports dual touch detection
  - Supports touch pressure measurement with programmable threshold
  - Supports median and averaging filter for noise reduction
  - Supports X and Y coordinate exchange function
- Supports Aux ADC with up to 4 channels

9.9.2 Functional Description

9.9.2.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of the TPADC.

Table 9-30 TPADC External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
TP-X1	Touch Panel X1 Input	AI
TP-X2	Touch Panel X2 Input	AI
TP-Y1	Touch Panel Y1 Input	AI
TP-Y2	Touch Panel Y2 Input	AI

9.9.2.2 Single-ended Mode and Differential Mode

The controller is a typical type of successive approximation ADC (SAR ADC) which contains a sample/hold, analog-to-digital conversion, serial data output functions.

The analog inputs (X+, X-, Y+, Y-) enter the ADC through the control register, the ADC can work in single-ended or differential mode. Selecting Aux ADC should work in single-ended mode; for a touch screen application, it works in a differential mode, which can effectively eliminate the impact on conversion accuracy caused by the parasitic resistance of the driver switch and external interference.

Figure 9-73 shows TPADC Single-Ended Mode for the measurement of Aux, using the 1.8 V reference source as the ADC reference voltage.

Figure 9-73 TPADC Single-Ended Mode for AUX ADC

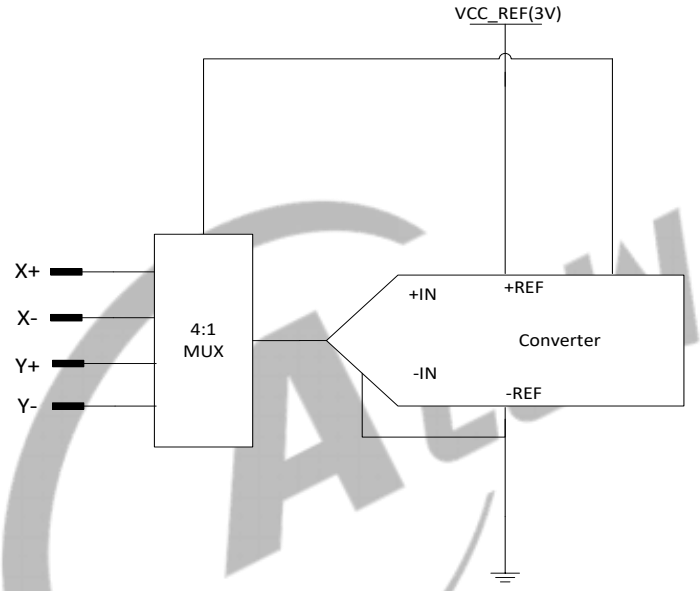
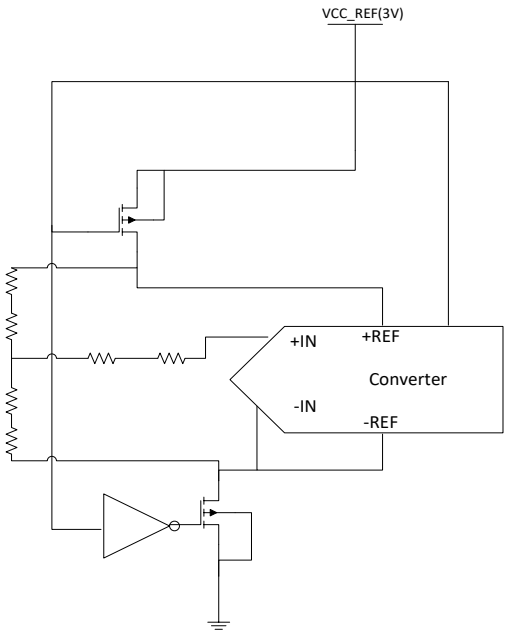


Figure 9-74 shows TPADC differential mode for the measurement of X/Y/Z coordinate of Touch Panel. The advantage of differential mode: +REF and –REF can directly input to the Y+ and Y-(or X+ and X-), which can eliminate the measurement error of X+/X-(or Y+/Y-) because of the switch on resistance. The disadvantage is that: both the sample or conversion process, the driver will need to be enabled. Compared with single-ended mode, the power consumption increases.

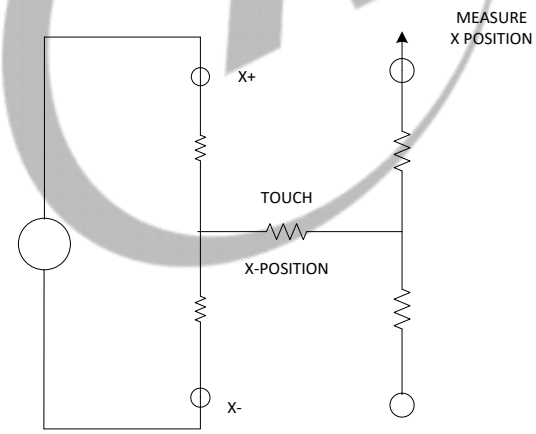
Figure 9-74 TPADC Differential Mode for Touch Panel



9.9.2.3 Single Touch Measurement

The following figure shows the operation principle of the single touch X-Coordinate measurement.

Figure 9-75 Single Touch X-Coordinate Measurement for Touch Panel



For an X coordinate measurement, the X+ pin is internally switched to VCC_REF and X- to GND. The X plate becomes a potential divider, and the voltage at the point of contact is proportional to its X co-ordinate. This voltage is measured on the Y+, which carries no current (hence there is no voltage drop in RY+ or RY-). Due to the ratio metric measurement method, the supply voltage does not affect measurement accuracy. The voltage

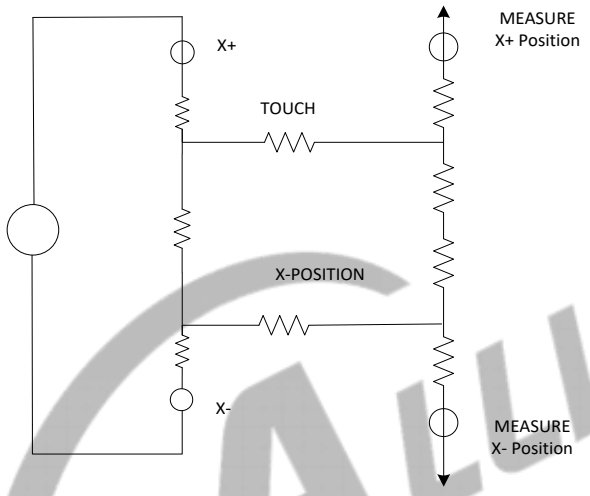
references VREF+ and VREF- are taken from after the matrix switches, so that any voltage drop in these switches has no effect on the ADC measurement.

Y coordinate measurements are similar to X coordinate measurements, with the X and Y plates interchanged.

9.9.2.4 Dual Touch Measurement

In single touch mode, it only needs to test X+ and Y+ signals. But in dual touch mode, it needs to test X+, X-, Y+, and Y- signals. The following figure shows the operation principle of dual touch detection for touch panel.

Figure 9-76 Dual Touch Detection for Touch Panel

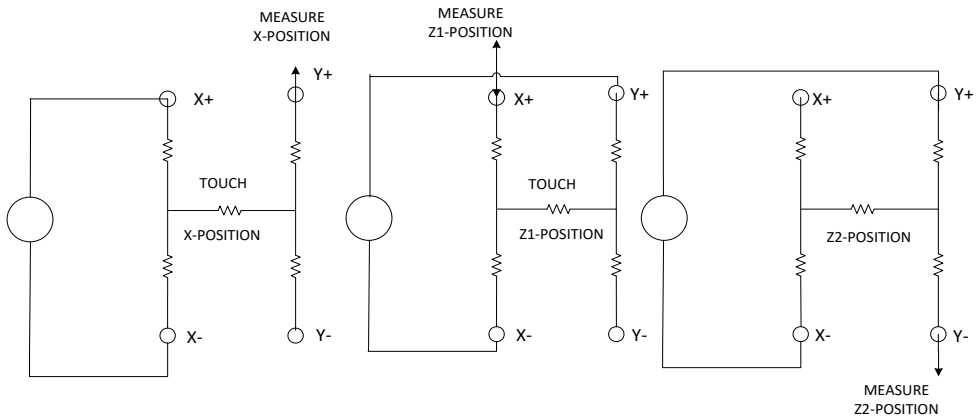


For X coordinates measurement, the X+ pin is internally switched to 3 V and X- to GND. The controller needs to test Y+ and Y-, Y coordinates measurement is similar. And record △X=|X+ - X-|, △Y= | Y+ - Y-|. In practice, we can set a threshold. If △X or △Y is greater than the threshold, we consider it as a dual touch, otherwise as a single touch.

9.9.2.5 Touch Pressure Measurement

The pressure applied to the touch screen by a pen or finger to filter unavailable can also be measured by the controller using some simple calculations. The contact resistance between the X and Y plates is measured, which provides a good indication of the size of the depressed area and the applied pressure. The area of the touch spot t is proportional to the size of the object touching it. And the value of this resistance (R_{touch}) can be calculated using two different methods.

Figure 9-77 Touch Pressure Measurement for Touch Panel



(1) First Method

The first method requires the user to know the total resistance of the X plate tablet (R_{XPLATE}). Three touch screen conversions are required: measurement of the X position, $X_{POSITION}$(Y+ input); measurement of the X+ input with the excitation voltage applied to Y+ and X− (Z1 measurement); and measurement of the Y− input with the excitation voltage applied to Y+ and X− (Z2 measurement). These three measurements are illustrated in following Figure. The controller have two special ADC channel settings to configure the X and Y switches for the Z1 and Z2 measurements and store the results in the Z1 and Z2 result registers. The touch resistance (R_{TOUCH}) can then be calculated using the following equation.

$$R_{TOUCH} = (R_{XPLATE}) \times (X_{POSITION}/4096) \times [(Z2/Z1) - 1]$$

(2) Second Method

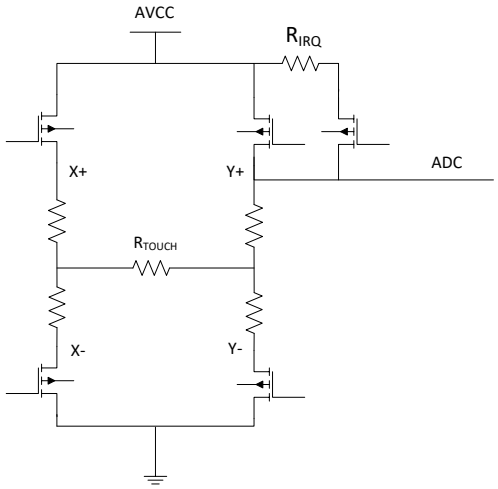
The second method requires the user to know the resistance of the X-plate and Y-plate tablets. Three touch screen conversions are required: a measurement of the X position ($X_{POSITION}$), the Y position ($Y_{POSITION}$), and the Z1 position. The following equation also calculates the touch resistance (R_{TOUCH}).

$$R_{TOUCH} = R_{XPLATE} \times (X_{POSITION}/4096) \times [(4096/Z1) - 1] - R_{YPLATE} \times [1 - (Y_{POSITION}/4096)]$$

9.9.2.6 Pen Down Detection

Pen down detection is used as an interrupt to the host. RIRQ is an internal pull-up resistor with a programmable value from 6 kΩ to 96 kΩ (default 48 kΩ).

Figure 9-78 Pen Down Detection for Touch Panel



The pen down IRQ output is pulled high by an internal pull-up. In the pen down detection, the Y– driver is enabled and connected to GND, and the pen down IRQ output is connected to the X+ input. When the panel is touched, the X+ input is pulled to ground through the touch screen, and the pen down IRQ output goes low because of the current path through the panel to GND, initiating an interrupt to the processor.

During the measurement cycle for X-, Y-, and Z-position, the X+ input is disconnected from the pen down IRQ pull-down transistor to eliminate any pull-up resistor leakage current from flowing through the touch screen, thus causing no errors.

9.9.2.7 Median and Averaging Filter

Touch screens are composed of two resistive layers, normally placed over an LCD screen. Because these layers are in close proximity to the LCD screen, noise can be coupled from the screen onto these resistive layers, causing errors in the touch screen positional measurements.

The controller contain a filtering block to process the data and discard the spurious noise before sending the information to the host. The purpose of this block is not only the suppression of noise; the on-chip filtering also greatly reduces the host processing loading.

The processing function consists of two filters that are applied to the converted results: the median filter and the averaging filter. The median filter suppresses the isolated out-of-range noise and sets the number of measurements to be taken. These measurements are arranged in a temporary array, where the first value is the smallest measurement and the last value is the largest measurement. Then the averaging filter size determines the number of values to average. There are four choices which is configured by TP_CTRL3 register (bit 1 and bit 0) to filtrate the ADC sampling data.

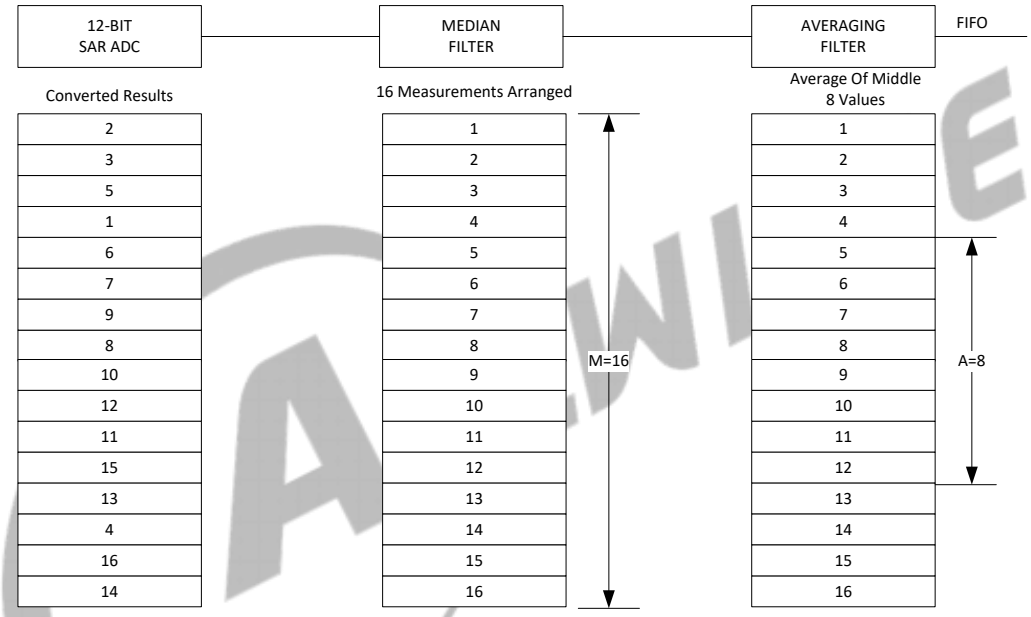
Figure 9-79 Median and Averaging Filter Size

Bit1	Bit0	Averaging Filter Size	Median Filter Size
0	0	2	4

Bit1	Bit0	Averaging Filter Size	Median Filter Size
0	1	3	5
1	0	4	8
1	1	8	16

Example: In this example, the bit[1:0] of TP_CTRL_REG3 is configured as 2'b11. So the median filter has a window size of 16. This means that 16 measurements are taken and arranged in descending order in a temporary array. The averaging window size in this example is 8. The output is the average of the middle eight values of the 16 measurements taken with the median filter.

Figure 9-80 Median and Averaging Filter Example



9.9.3 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TPADC	0x02009C00

Register Name	Offset	Description
TP_CTRL_REG0	0x0000	TP Control Register 0
TP_CTRL_REG1	0x0004	TP Control Register 1
TP_CTRL_REG2	0x0008	TP Control Register 2
TP_CTRL_REG3	0x000C	TP Control Register 3
TP_INT_FIFO_CTRL_REG	0x0010	TP Interrupt FIFO Control Register
TP_INT_FIFO_STAT_REG	0x0014	TP Interrupt FIFO Status Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
TP_CALI_DATA_REG	0x001C	TP Calibration Data Register
TP_DATA_REG	0x0024	TP Data Register

9.9.4 Register Description

9.9.4.1 0x0000 TP Control Register 0 (Default Value:0x0F80_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TP_CTRL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0xF	ADC_FIRST_DLY ADC First Convert Delay Time (T_FCDT) Setting Based on ADC first convert delay mode select (Bit 23) T_FCDT = ADC_FIRST_DLY * ADC_FIRST_DLY_MODE
23	R/W	0x1	ADC_FIRST_DLY_MODE ADC First Convert Delay Mode Select 0: CLK_IN/16 1: CLK_IN/16*256
22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	ADC_CLK_DIVIDER ADC Clock Divider (CLK_IN) 00: CLK/2 01: CLK/3 10: CLK/6 11: CLK/1
19:16	R/W	0x0	FS_DIV ADC Sample Frequency Divider 0000: CLK_IN/$2^{(20-0)}$ 0001: CLK_IN/$2^{(20-1)}$ 0010: CLK_IN/$2^{(20-2)}$ .... 1111: CLK_IN/$2^{(20-15)}$
15:0	R/W	0x0	TACQ Touch panel ADC acquire time CLK_IN/(16*(N+1))

9.9.4.2 0x0004 TP Control Register 1 (Default Value:0x0000_0101)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:20	/	/	/
19:12	R/W	0x0	STYLUS_UP_DEBOUNCE Stylus Up De-bounce Time Setting 0x00: 0 …. 0xFF: 2N*(CLK_IN/16*256)
11:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	STYLUS_UP_DEBOUCE_EN Stylus Up Debounce Function Select 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x1	CHOPPER_EN T-sensor Chopping Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable This field is not used when there is no T-sensor in TPADC
7	R/W	0x0	TOUCH_PAN_CALI_EN Touch Panel Calibration 1: Start calibration, it is cleared to 0 after calibration
6	R/W	0x0	TP_DUAL_EN Touch Panel Double Point Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	TP_EN. TP Function Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	TP_MODE_SELECT. Touch Panel Mode and Auxiliary ADC Mode Select 0: TP 1: Auxiliary ADC

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	ADC_CHAN3_SELECT Analog Input Channel 3 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	ADC_CHAN2_SELECT Analog Input Channel 2 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	ADC_CHAN1_SELECT Analog Input Channel 1 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x1	ADC_CHAN0_SELECT Analog Input Channel 0 Select 0: Disable 1: Enable

CHAN0–3 can be selected at the same time. If N channel is selected, each channel has 1/N full speed of the ADC. If only one channel is selected, it has the full conversion rate. CHAN0–3 correspond to TP_YN, TP_YP, TP_XN, TP_XP.

9.9.4.3 0x0008 TP Control Register 2 (Default Value:0x8000_0FFF)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x8	TP_SENSITIVE_ADJUST Internal Pull-up Resistor Control 0000: least sensitive …… 1111: most sensitive This field is used to adjust sensitivity of pen down detection.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:26	R/W	0x0	TP_FIFO_MODE_SELECT TP FIFO Access Data Mode Select 00: FIFO store X1,Y1 data for single touch no pressure mode 01: FIFO store X1,Y1, △X, △Y data for dual touch no pressure mode 10: FIFO store X1,Y1, X2,Y2 data for dual touch no pressure mode 11: FIFO store X1,Y1, X2,Y2,Z1,Z2 data for dual touch and pressure mode The ADC output data in single touch mode can store in FIFO with TP_FIFO_MODE_SELECT configured as 01,10,11. But the data △X, △Y is theoretically equal to X1,Y1, and X2,Y2 is equal to 0. When PRE_MEA_EN is set and TP_FIFO_MODE_SELECT is not configured as 2'b11, X and Y data will not be stored unless x1*(z2-z1)/z1 < PRE_MEA_THRE_CNT. Z data will always be zero when TP_FIFO_MODE_SELECT is configured as 2'b11 but PRE_MEA_EN is not set.
25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PRE_MEA_EN TP Pressure Measurement Enable Control 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:0	R/W	0xFFF	PRE_MEA_THRE_CNT TP Pressure Measurement Threshold Control 0x000000:least sensitive 0xFFFFFF: most sensitive This field is used to adjust sensitivity of touch.

9.9.4.4 0x000C TP Control Register 3 (Default Value:0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TP_CTRL_REG3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	FILTER_EN Filter Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1:0	R/W	0x1	FILTER_TYPE Filter Type 00: 4/2 01: 5/3 10: 8/4 11: 16/8

9.9.4.5 0x0010 TP Interrupt& FIFO Control Register (Default Value:0x0000_0F00)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TP_INT_FIFO_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	TP_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN TP FIFO Overrun IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x0	TP_DATA_IRQ_EN TP FIFO Data Available IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	TP_DATA_XY_CHANGE TP FIFO X,Y Data Interchange Function Select 0: Disable 1: Enable
12:8	R/W	0xF	TP_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL TP FIFO Data Available Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for TP or Auxiliary ADC Trigger Level = TXTL + 1

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TP_INT_FIFO_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W	0x0	TP_DATA_DRQ_EN TP FIFO Data Available DRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
6:5	/	/	/
4	R/WAC	0x0	TP_FIFO_FLUSH TP FIFO Flush Write '1' to flush TX FIFO, self clear to '0'
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	TP_UP_IRQ_EN Touch Panel Last Touch (Stylus Up) IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	TP_DOWN_IRQ_EN Touch Panel First Touch (Stylus Down) IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.9.4.6 0x0014 TP Interrupt& FIFO Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TP_INT_FIFO_STAT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_OVERRUN_PENDING TP FIFO Overrun IRQ pending 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if interrupt condition fails.
16	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_DATA_PENDING TP FIFO Data Available Pending Bit 0: NO Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if FIFO flushed.

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TP_INT_FIFO_STAT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R	0x0	RXA_CNT TP FIFO Available Sample Word Counter
7:3	/	/	/
2	R	0x0	TP_IDLE_FLG Touch Panel Idle Flag 0: idle 1: not idle
1	R/W1C	0x0	TP_UP_PENDING Touch Panel Last Touch (Stylus Up) IRQ Pending bit 0: No IRQ 1: IRQ Writing 1 to the bit clears it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enabled.
0	R/W1C	0x0	TP_DOWN_PENDING Touch Panel First Touch (Stylus Down) IRQ Pending bit 0: No IRQ 1: IRQ Writing 1 to the bit clears it and its corresponding interrupt if the interrupt is enabled.

9.9.4.7 0x001C TP Calibration Data Register (Default Value:0x0000_0800)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: TP_CALI_DATA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x800	TP_CDAT TP Common Data It is used to adjust the tolerance of the internal ADC.

9.9.4.8 0x0024 TP Data Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

In touch panel mode, the data stored in this register bases on TP_FIFO_MODE_SELECT. In Auxiliary ADC mode, the data stored in this register bases on ADC_CHAN_SELECT. If four channels are enabled, FIFO will access the input data in successive turn (ADC_CHAN0 -> ADC_CHAN1 -> ADC_CHAN2 -> ADC_CHAN3). If only two or three

channels are selected, such as ADC_CHAN0 and ADC_CHAN3, firstly ADC_CHAN0 input data is accessed, then ADC_CHAN3 input data.

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: TP_DATA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R	0x0	TP_DATA Touch Panel X ,Y data or Auxiliary analogy input data converted by the internal ADC.

9.10 PWM

9.10.1 Overview

The Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) module can output the configurable PWM waveforms and measure the external input waveforms.

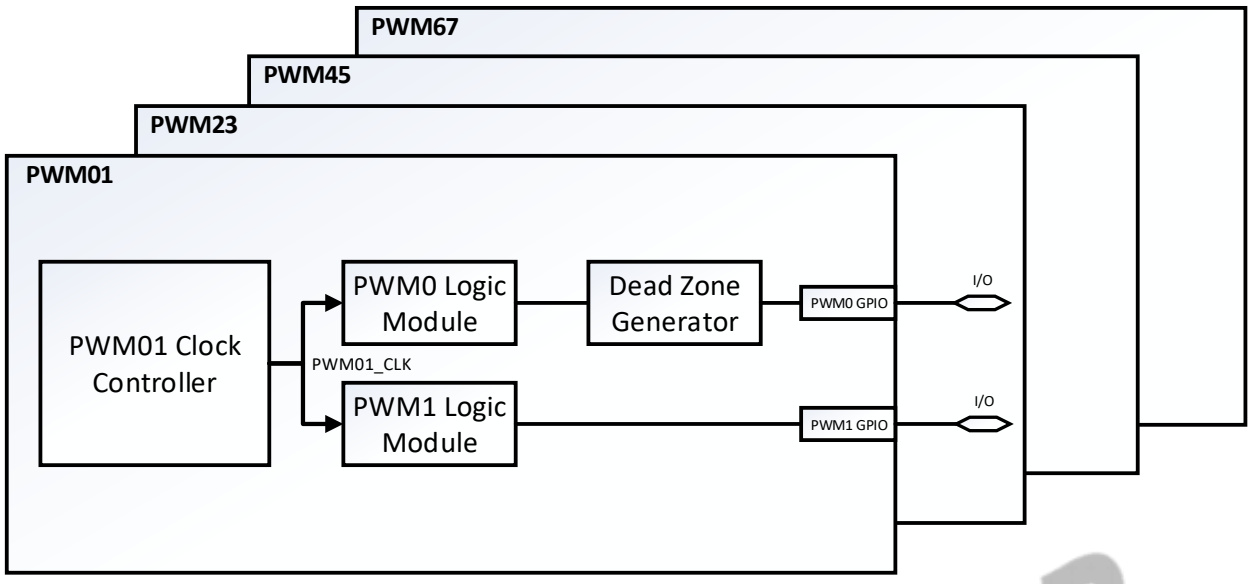
The PWM has the following features:

- Supports 8 independent PWM channels (PWM0 to PWM7)
  - Supports PWM continuous mode output
  - Supports PWM pulse mode output, and the pulse number is configurable
  - Output frequency range: 0 to 24 MHz or 100 MHz
  - Various duty-cycle: 0% to 100%
  - Minimum resolution: 1/65536
- Supports 4 complementary pairs output
  - PWM01 pair (PWM0 + PWM1), PWM23 pair (PWM2 + PWM3), PWM45 pair (PWM4 + PWM5), PWM67 pair (PWM6 + PWM7)
  - Supports dead-zone generator, and the dead-zone time is configurable
- Supports 4 group of PWM channel output for controlling stepping motors
  - Supports any plural channels to form a group, and output the same duty-cycle pulse
  - In group mode, the relative phase of the output waveform for each channel is configurable
- Supports 8 channels capture input
  - Supports rising edge detection and falling edge detection for input waveform pulse
  - Supports pulse-width measurement for input waveform pulse

9.10.2 Block Diagram

The PWM includes multi PWM channels. Each channel can generate different PWM waveform by the independent counter and duty-ratio configuration register. Each PWM pair shares one group of clock and dead-zone generator to generate PWM waveform.

Figure 9-81 PWM Block Diagram



Each PWM pair consists of 1 clock module, 2 timer logic module, and 1 programmable dead-zone generator.

9.10.3 Functional Description

9.10.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of the PWM.

Table 9-31 PWM External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
PWM0	Pulse Width Module Channel0	I/O
PWM1	Pulse Width Module Channel1	I/O
PWM2	Pulse Width Module Channel2	I/O
PWM3	Pulse Width Module Channel3	I/O
PWM4	Pulse Width Module Channel4	I/O
PWM5	Pulse Width Module Channel5	I/O
PWM6	Pulse Width Module Channel6	I/O
PWM7	Pulse Width Module Channel7	I/O

9.10.3.2 Typical Application

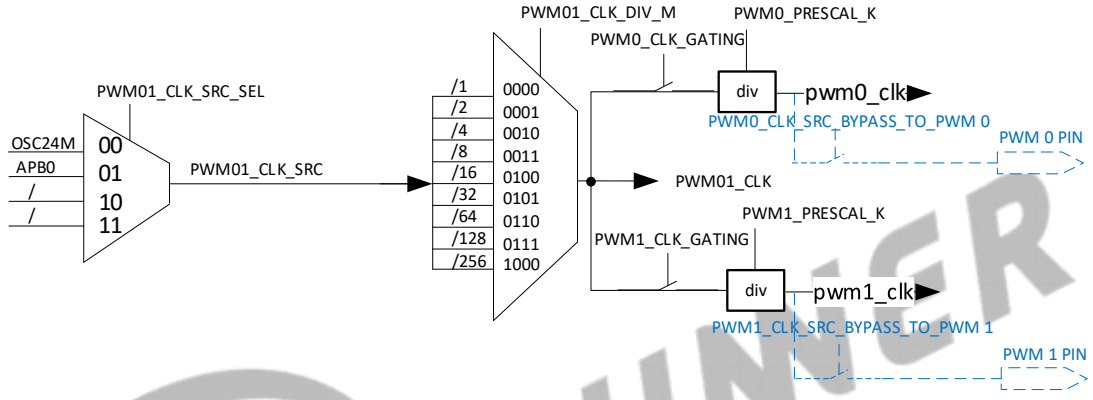
- Suitable for display device, such as LCD

- Suitable for electric motor control

9.10.3.3 Clock Controller

Using PWM01 as an example. The other PWM pairs are the same as PWM01.

Figure 9-82 PWM01 Clock Controller Diagram



The clock controller of each PWM pair includes clock source select (PWM01_CLK_SRC), 1~256 scaler (PWM01_CLK_DIV_M). Each PWM channel has the secondary frequency division (PWM_PRESCAL_K), clock source bypass (PWMx_CLK_BYPASS) and clock switch (PWMx_CLK_GATING).

The clock sources have HOSC and APB0. The HOSC comes from the external high-frequency oscillator; the APB0 is APB0 bus clock.

The bypass function of the clock source is that the clock source directly accesses PWM output, the PWM output waveform is the waveform of the clock controller output. The BYPASS gridlines in the above figure indicate the bypass function of the clock source, see Figure 9-83 for the details about implement. At last, the output clock of the clock controller is sent to the PWM logic module.

9.10.3.4 PWM Output

Taking PWM01 as an example, Figure 9-83 indicates the PWM01 output logic diagram. The logic diagrams of other PWM pairs are the same as PWM01.

The timer logic module of PWM consists of one 16-bit up-counter (**PCNTR**) and three 16-bit parameters (PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE, PWM_ACT_CYCLE, PWM_COUNTER_START). The PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE is used to

control the PWM cycle, the PWM_ACT_CYCLE is used to control the duty-cycle, the PWM_COUNTER_START is used to control the output phase (multi-channel synchronization work requirements).

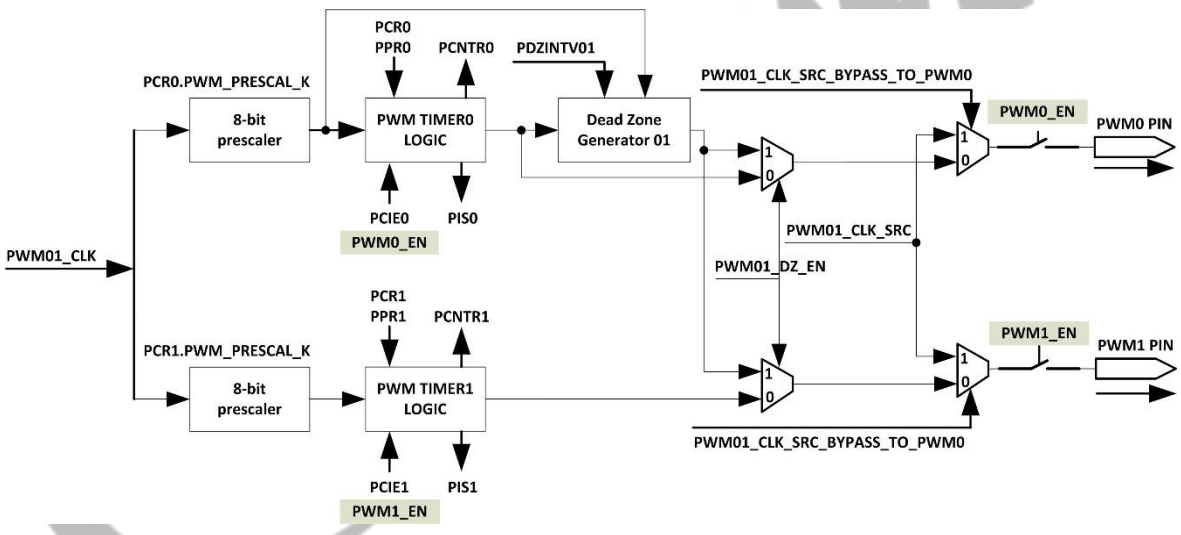
The PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE and the PWM_ACT_CYCLE support the cache load, after PWM output is enabled, the register values of the PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE and the PWM_ACT_CYCLE can be changed anytime, the changed value caches into the cache register. When the PCNTR counter outputs a period of PWM waveform, the value of the cache register can be updated for the PCNTR control. The purpose of the cache load is to avoid the unstable PWM output waveform with the burred feature when updating the values of the PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE and PWM_ACT_CYCLE.

The PWM supports cycle and pulse waveform output.

Cycle mode: The PWM outputs the setting PWM waveform continually, that is, the output waveform is a continuous PWM square wave.

Pulse mode: After setting the PWM_PUL_NUM parameter, the PWM outputs (PWM_PULNUM+1) periods of PWM waveform, that is, the waveform with several pulses are output.

Figure 9-83 PWM01 Output Logic Module Diagram



9.10.3.5 Up-Counter and Comparator

The period, duty-cycle, and phase of PWM output waveform are decided by the **PCNTR**, PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE, PWM_ACT_CYCLE, and PWM_COUNTER_START. The rules are as follows.

- PCNTR= (PCNTR==PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE)?0 : PCNTR + 1
- PCNTR starts to count by PWM_COUNTER_START, the counter of a PWM period is (PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE+1).
- PCNTR > (PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PWM_ACT_CYCLE), output “active state”

- PCNTR <= (PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PWM_ACT_CYCLE), output "~ (active state)"

Active state of PWM0 channel is high level (PCR0. PWM_ACT_STA = 1)

When PCNTR0 > (PPR0. PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE), then PWM0 outputs 1 (high level).

When PCNTR0 <= (PPR0. PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE), then PWM0 outputs 0 (low level).

The formula of the output period and the duty-cycle for PWM are as follows.

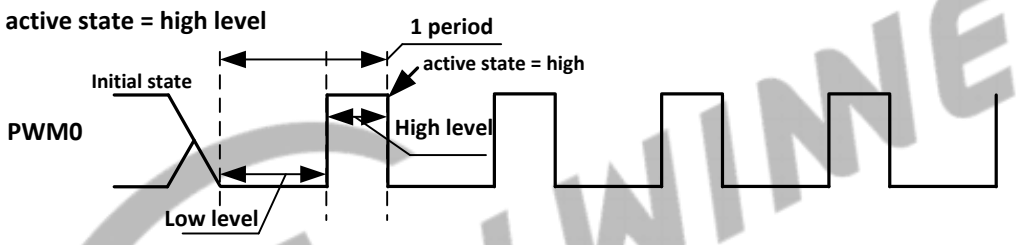
T_{period} = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE + 1)

$T_{high\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE

$T_{low\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE + 1 - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE)

Duty-cycle = (high level time) / (1 period time) = $T_{high\text{-}level}$ / T_{period}

Figure 9-84 PWM0 High Level Active State



Active state of PWM0 channel is low level (PCR0. PWM_ACT_STA = 0)

When PCNTR0 > (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE), then PWM0 outputs 0.

When PCNTR0 <= (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE), then PWM0 outputs 1.

The formula of the output period and the duty-cycle for PWM are as follows.

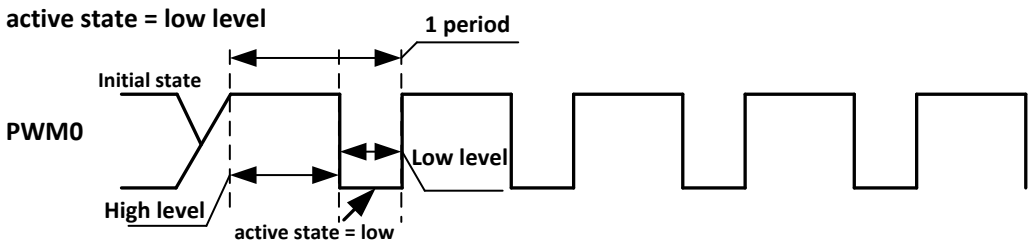
T_{period} = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE + 1)

$T_{high\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * (PPR0.PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE + 1 - PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE)

$T_{low\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * PPR0.PWM_ACT_CYCLE

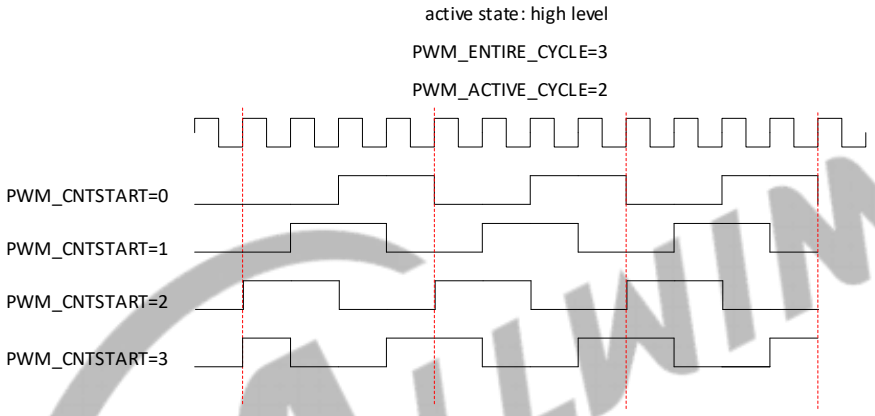
Duty-cycle = (low level time) / (1 period time) = $T_{low\text{-}level}$ /T_{period}

Figure 9-85 PWM0 Low Level Active State



The counter of PCNTR starts from 0 by default, it can output the pulse control of the waveform by setting PWM_COUNTER_START. The figure is as follows.

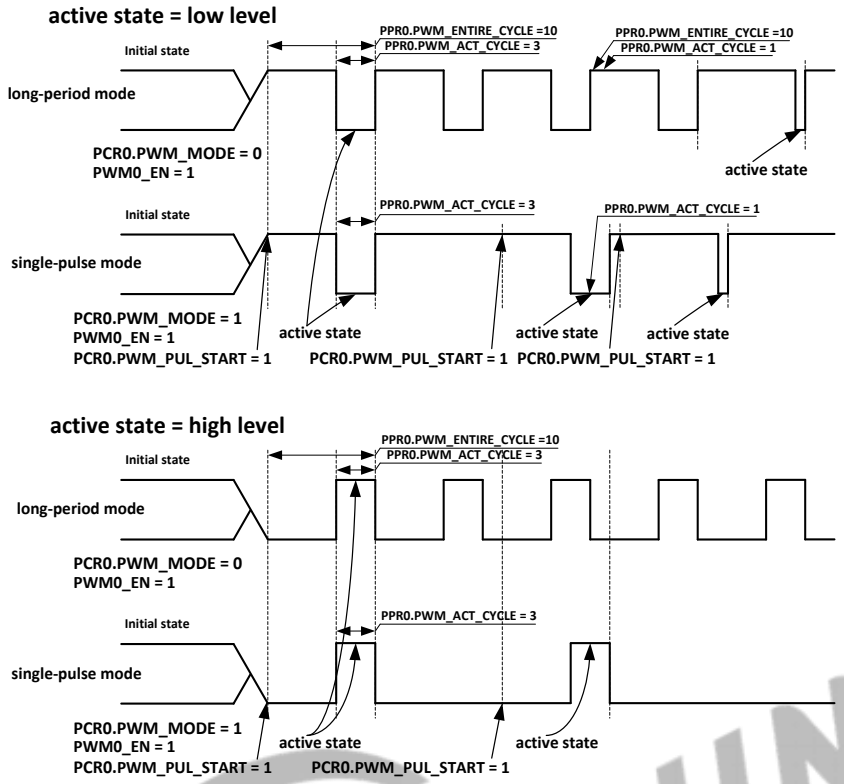
Figure 9-86 Phase of PWM0 High Level Active State



9.10.3.6 Pulse Mode and Cycle Mode

The PWM output supports pulse mode and cycle mode. PWM in pulse mode outputs one pulse waveform, but PWM in cycle mode outputs continuous waveform. Figure 9-87 shows the PWM output waveform in pulse mode and cycle mode.

Figure 9-87 PWM0 Output Waveform in Pulse Mode and Cycle Mode



Each channel of the PWM module supports the PWM output of pulse mode and cycle mode, the active state of the PWM output waveform can be programmed to control.

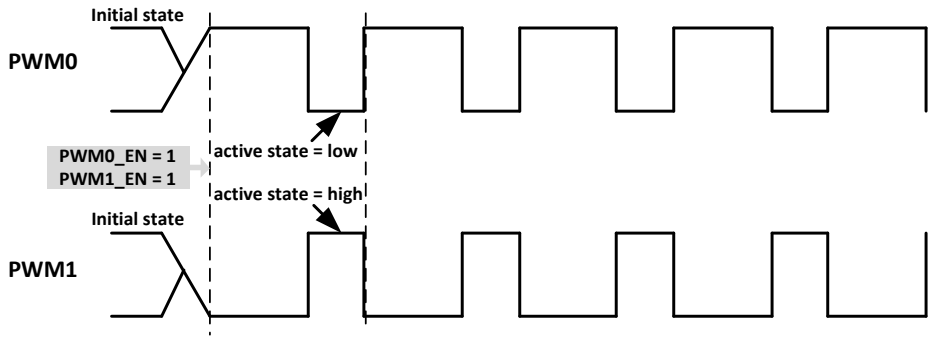
When **PCR**0[PWM_MODE] is 0, the PWM0 outputs in cycle mode. When **PCR**0[PWM_MODE] is 1, the PWM0 outputs in pulse mode.

Specifically, in pulse mode, after the PWM0 channel enabled, **PCR**0[PWM_PUL_START] needs to be set to 1 when the PWM0 needs to output pulse waveform, after completed the output, **PCR**0[PWM_PUL_START] can be cleared to 0 by hardware. The next setting 1 can be operated after **PCR**0[PWM_PUL_START] is cleared.

9.10.3.7 Complementary Pair Output

Every PWM pair supports complementary pair output and PWM pair with dead-time. Figure 9-88 shows the complementary pair output of PWM01.

Figure 9-88 PWM01 Complementary Pair Output



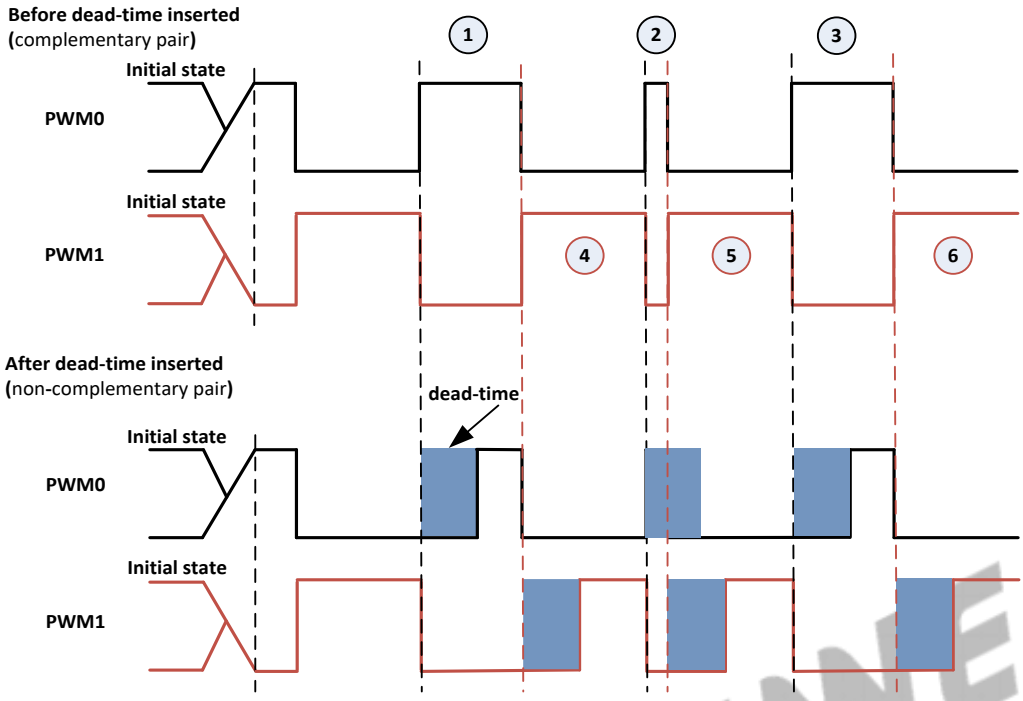
The complementary pair output needs to satisfy the following conditions:

- PWM0 and PWM1 have the same clock divider, frequency, duty-cycle, and phase
- PWM0 and PWM1 have an opposite active state
- Enable the clock gating of PWM0 and PWM1 at the same time
- Enable the waveform output of PWM0 and PWM1 at the same time

9.10.3.8 Dead-time Generator

Every PWM pair has a programmable dead-time generator. When the dead-time function of the PWM pair enabled, the PWM01 output waveform is decided by PWM timer logic and DeadZone Generator. Figure 9-89 shows the output waveform.

Figure 9-89 Dead-time Output Waveform



The PWM waveform before the insertion of dead-time indicates a complementary waveform pair of non-inserted dead-time in Dead Zone Generator 01.

The PWM waveform after the insertion of dead-time indicates a non-complementary PWM waveform pair inserted dead-time in a complementary waveform pair of Dead Zone Generator 01. The PWM waveform pair at last outputs to PWM0 pin and PWM1 pin.

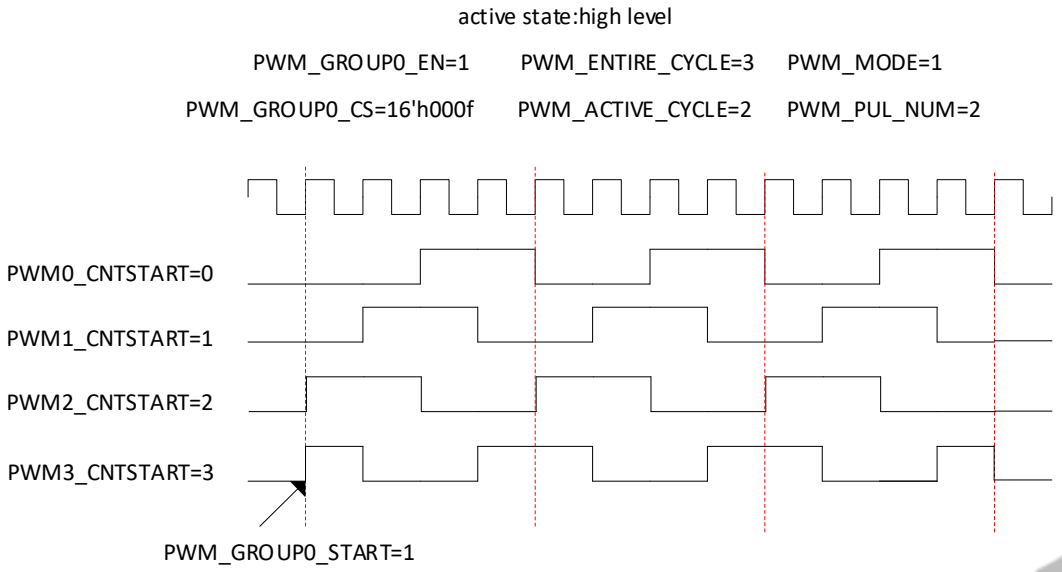
For the complementary pair of Dead Zone Generator 01, the principle of inserting dead-time is that to insert dead-time as soon as the rising edge came. If the high level time for mark② in the above figure is less than dead-time, then dead-time will override the high level. The setting of dead-time needs to consider the period and the duty-cycle of the output waveform. The dead-time formula is defined as follows:

Dead-time = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * PDZINTV01

9.10.3.9 PWM Group Mode

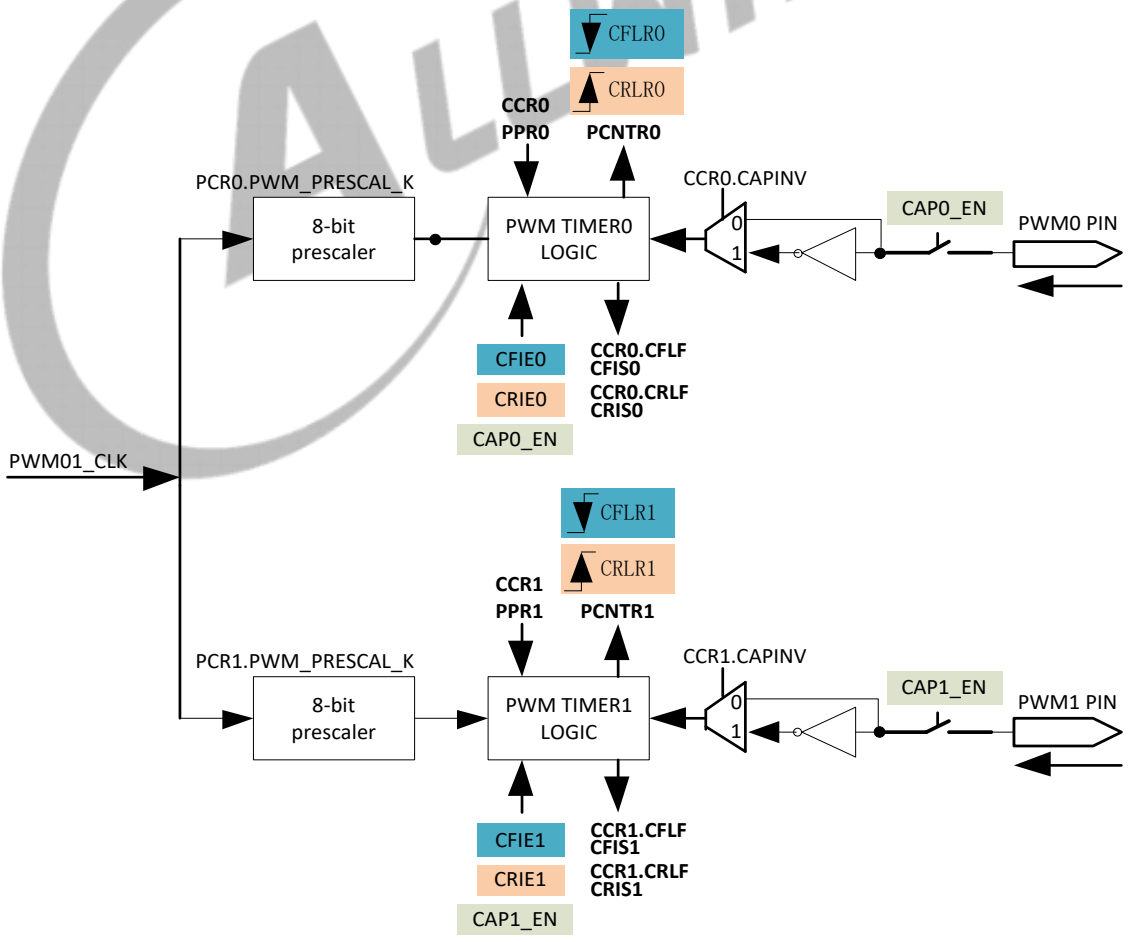
Taking PWM Group0 as an example. The same group of PWM channel is selected to work by PGR0.CS; the same PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE, PWM_ACT_CYCLE are set by the same clock configuration; the different PWM_COUNTER_START can output PWM group signals with the same duty-cycle and the different phase.

Figure 9-90 Group 0–3 PWM Signal Output



9.10.3.10 Capture Input

Figure 9-91 PWM01 Capture Logic Module Diagram



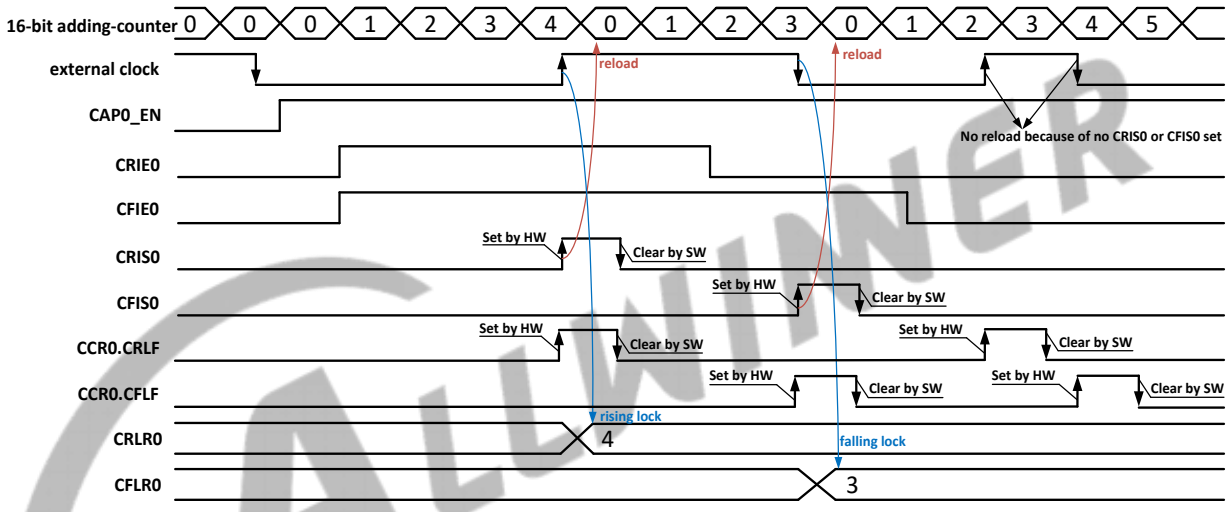
Besides the timer logic module of every PWM channel generates PWM output, it can be used to capture the rising edge and the falling edge of the external clock. Using the PWM0 channel as an example, the PWM0 channel has one **CFLR0** and one **CRLR0** for capturing up-counter value on the falling edge and rising edge, respectively. You can calculate the period of the external clock by **CFLR0** and **CRLR0**.

$T_{high\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * CRLR0

$T_{low\text{-}level}$ = (PWM01_CLK / PWM0_PRESCALE_K)$^{-1}$ * CFLR0

T_{period} = $T_{high\text{-}level}$ + $T_{low\text{-}level}$

Figure 9-92 PWM0 Channel Capture Timing



When the capture input function of the PWM0 channel is enabled, the PCNTR of the PWM0 channel starts to work.

When the timer logic module of PWM0 captures a rising edge, the current value of the up-counter is locked to **CRLR**0 and **CCR**0[CRLF] is set to 1. If CRIE0 is 1, then CRIS0 is set to 1, the PWM0 channel sends interrupt requests, and the up-counter is loaded to 0 and continues to count. If CRIE0 is 0, the timer logic module of PWM0 captures a rising edge, CRIS0 cannot be set to 1, the up-counter is not loaded to 0.

When the timer logic module of PWM0 captures one falling edge, the current value of PCNTR is locked to **CFLR**0 and **CCR**0[CFLF] is set to 1. If CFIE0 is 1, then CFIS0 is set to 1, the PWM0 channel sends interrupt requests, and the up-counter is loaded to 0 and continues to count. If CFIE0 is 0, the timer logic module of PWM0 captures a falling edge, CFIS0 cannot be set to 1, the up-counter is not loaded to 0.

9.10.3.11 Interrupt

The PWM supports an interrupt generation when configuring the PWM channel to PWM output or capturing input.

For PWM output function, when the controller outputs one period of PWM waveform in cycle mode, the PIS of the corresponding PWM channel is set to 1; when the controller outputs (PWM_PULNUM+1) periods of PWM waveform in pulse mode, the PIS of the corresponding PWM channel is set to 1.

NOTE

The PIS bit is set to 1 automatically by hardware and cleared by software.

For capturing input function, when the timer logic module of the capture channel0 captures rising edge, and CRIE0 is 1, then CRIS0 is set to 1; when the timer logic module of the capture channel0 captures falling edge, and CFIE0 is 1, then CFIS0 is set to 1.

9.10.4 Programming Guidelines

The following working mode takes PWM01 as an example, other PWM pairs and PWM01 are consistent.

9.10.4.1 Configuring Clock

Step 1 PWM gating: When using PWM, write 1 to **PCGR**[PWMx_CLK_GATING].

Step 2 PWM clock source select: Set **PCCR01**[PWM01_CLK_SRC] to select HOSC or APB0 clock.

Step 3 PWM clock divider: Set **PCCR01**[PWM01_CLK_DIV_M] to select different frequency division coefficient (1/2/4/8/16/32/64/128/256).

Step 4 PWM clock bypass: Set **PCGR**[PWM_CLK_SRC_BYPASS_TO_PWM] to 1, output the PWM clock after the secondary frequency division to the corresponding PWM output pin.

Step 5 PWM internal clock configuration: Set **PCR**[PWM_PRESCAL_K] to select any frequency division coefficient from 1 to 256.

NOTE

For the channel of complementary output and group mode, firstly, set the same clock configurations (clock source selects APB0, clock division configures the same division factor); secondly, open clock gating at the same time; thirdly, configure PWM parameters; finally, enable PWM output at the same time to ensure each channel sync.

We suggest that the two channels of the same PWM pair cannot subject to two groups because of they have the same first level clock division and gating. If must allocate based on this way, the first level of clock division of the channel used by all groups needs to set to the same coefficient and open gating at the same time. And the total module needs to be reset when the group mode regroups.

9.10.4.2 Configuring PWM

Step 1 PWM mode: Set **PCR**[PWM_MODE] to select cycle mode or pulse mode, if pulse mode, **PCR**[PWM_PUL_NUM] needs to be configured.

Step 2 PWM active level: Set **PCR**[PWM_ACT_STA] to select a low level or high level.

Step 3 PWM duty-cycle: Configure **PPR**[PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE] and **PPR**[PWM_ACT_CYCLE] after clock gating is opened.

Step 4 PWM starting/stoping phase: Configure **PCNTR**[PWM_COUNTER_START] after the clock gating is enabled and before the PWM is enabled. You can verify whether the configuration was successful by reading back **PCNTR**[PWM_COUNTER_STATUS].

Step 5 Enable PWM: Configure PER to select the corresponding PWM enable bit; when selecting pulse mode, **PCR**[PWM_PUL_START] needs to be enabled.

9.10.4.3 Configuring Deadzone

Step 1 Set initial value: set C:\Users\zengjing\Downloads_PWM01_Dead_Zone_Hlk49450444C:\Users\zengjing\Downloads_PWM01_Dead_Zone - _Hlk49450444[PDZINTV01].

Step 2 Enable Deadzone: set C:\Users\zengjing\Downloads_PWM01_Dead_Zone_Hlk49450444C:\Users\zengjing\Downloads_PWM01_Dead_Zone_Hlk49450444[PWM01_DZ_CN].

9.10.4.4 Configuring Capture Input

Step 1 Enable capture: Configure **CER** to enable the corresponding channel.

Step 2 Capture mode: Configure **CCR**[CRLF] and **CCR**[CFLF] to select rising edge capture or falling edge capture, configure **CCR**[CAPINV] to select whether the input signal does reverse processing.

9.10.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
PWM	0x02000C00

Register Name	Offset	Description
PIER	0x0000	PWM IRQ Enable Register
PISR	0x0004	PWM IRQ Status Register
CIER	0x0010	Capture IRQ Enable Register
CISR	0x0014	Capture IRQ Status Register
PCCR01	0x0020	PWM01 Clock Configuration Register
PCCR23	0x0024	PWM23 Clock Configuration Register
PCCR45	0x0028	PWM45 Clock Configuration Register
PCCR67	0x002C	PWM67 Clock Configuration Register
PCGR	0x0040	PWM Clock Gating Register
PDZCR01	0x0060	PWM01 Dead Zone Control Register
PDZCR23	0x0064	PWM23 Dead Zone Control Register
PDZCR45	0x0068	PWM45 Dead Zone Control Register
PDZCR67	0x006C	PWM67 Dead Zone Control Register
PER	0x0080	PWM Enable Register
PGR0	0x0090	PWM Group0 Register
PGR1	0x0094	PWM Group1 Register
PGR2	0x0098	PWM Group2 Register
PGR3	0x009C	PWM Group3 Register
CER	0x00C0	Capture Enable Register
PCR	0x0100+0x0000+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	PWM Control Register
PPR	0x0100+0x0004+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	PWM Period Register
PCNTR	0x0100+0x0008+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	PWM Count Register
PPCNTR	0x0100+0x000C+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	PWM Pulse Count Register
CCR	0x0100+0x0010+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	Capture Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
CRLR	0x0100+0x0014+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	Capture Rise Lock Register
CFLR	0x0100+0x0018+N*0x0020 (N= 0–7)	Capture Fall Lock Register

9.10.6 Register Description

9.10.6.1 0x0000 PWM IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: PIER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:20	/	/	/
19	R/W	0x0	PGIE3 PWM Group 3 Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
18	R/W	0x0	PGIE2 PWM Group 2 Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
17	R/W	0x0	PGIE1 PWM Group 1 Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x0	PGIE0 PWM Group 0 Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	PCIE7 PWM Channel 7 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 7 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 7 Interrupt Enable

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: PIER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W	0x0	PCIE6 PWM Channel 6 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 6 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 6 Interrupt Enable
5	R/W	0x0	PCIE5 PWM Channel 5 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 5 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 5 Interrupt Enable
4	R/W	0x0	PCIE4 PWM Channel 4 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 4 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 4 Interrupt Enable
3	R/W	0x0	PCIE3 PWM Channel 3 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 3 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 3 Interrupt Enable
2	R/W	0x0	PCIE2 PWM Channel 2 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 2 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 2 Interrupt Enable
1	R/W	0x0	PCIE1 PWM Channel 1 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 1 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 1 Interrupt Enable
0	R/W	0x0	PCIE0 PWM Channel 0 Interrupt Enable 0: PWM Channel 0 Interrupt Disable 1: PWM Channel 0 Interrupt Enable

9.10.6.2 0x0004 PWM IRQ Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0004			Register Name: PISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:20	/	/	/

Offset:0x0004			Register Name: PISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19	R/W1C	0x0	PGIS3 PWM Group 3 Interrupt Status
18	R/W1C	0x0	PGIS2 PWM Group 2 Interrupt Status
17	R/W1C	0x0	PGIS1 PWM Group 1 Interrupt Status
16	R/W1C	0x0	PGIS0 PWM Group 0 Interrupt Status
15:8	/	/	/
7	R/W1C	0x0	PIS7 PWM Channel 7 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 7 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 7 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 7 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 7 interrupt status.
6	R/W1C	0x0	PIS6 PWM Channel 6 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 6 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 6 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 6 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 6 interrupt status.
5	R/W1C	0x0	PIS5 PWM Channel 5 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 5 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 5 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 5 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 5 interrupt status.

Offset:0x0004			Register Name: PISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W1C	0x0	PIS4 PWM Channel 4 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 4 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 4 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 4 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 4 interrupt status.
3	R/W1C	0x0	PIS3 PWM Channel 3 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 3 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 3 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 3 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 3 interrupt status.
2	R/W1C	0x0	PIS2 PWM Channel 2 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 2 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 2 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 2 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 2 interrupt status.
1	R/W1C	0x0	PIS1 PWM Channel 1 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 1 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 1 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 1 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 1 interrupt status.

Offset:0x0004			Register Name: PISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W1C	0x0	PIS0 PWM Channel 0 Interrupt Status When the PWM channel 0 counter reaches the Entire Cycle Value, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: PWM channel 0 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: PWM channel 0 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear PWM channel 0 interrupt status.

9.10.6.3 0x0010 PWM Capture IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0010			Register Name: CIER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	CFIE7 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 7 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 7 pending. 0: Capture channel 7 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 7 fall lock interrupt enable
14	R/W	0x0	CRIE7 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 7 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 7 pending. 0: Capture channel 7 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 7 rise lock interrupt enable
13	R/W	0x0	CFIE6 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 6 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 6 pending. 0: Capture channel 6 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 6 fall lock interrupt enable
12	R/W	0x0	CRIE6 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 6 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 6 pending. 0: Capture channel 6 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 6 rise lock interrupt enable

Offset:0x0010			Register Name: CIER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11	R/W	0x0	CFIE5 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 5 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 5 pending. 0: Capture channel 5 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 5 fall lock interrupt enable
10	R/W	0x0	CRIE5 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 5 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 5 pending. 0: Capture channel 5 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 5 rise lock interrupt enable
9	R/W	0x0	CFIE4 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 4 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 4 pending. 0: Capture channel 4 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 4 fall lock interrupt enable
8	R/W	0x0	CRIE4 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 4 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 4 pending. 0: Capture channel 4 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 4 rise lock interrupt enable
7	R/W	0x0	CFIE3 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 3 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 3 pending. 0: Capture channel 3 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 3 fall lock interrupt enable
6	R/W	0x0	CRIE3 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 3 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 3 pending. 0: Capture channel 3 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 3 rise lock interrupt enable
5	R/W	0x0	CFIE2 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 2 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 2 pending. 0: Capture channel 2 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 2 fall lock interrupt enable

Offset:0x0010			Register Name: CIER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W	0x0	CRIE2 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 2 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 2 pending. 0: Capture channel 2 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 2 rise lock interrupt enable
3	R/W	0x0	CFIE1 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 1 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 1 pending. 0: Capture channel 1 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 1 fall lock interrupt enable
2	R/W	0x0	CRIE1 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 1 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 1 pending. 0: Capture channel 1 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 1 rise lock interrupt enable
1	R/W	0x0	CFIE0 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 0 captures falling edge, it generates a capture channel 0 pending. 0: Capture channel 0 fall lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 0 fall lock interrupt enable
0	R/W	0x0	CRIE0 If the enable bit is set to 1, when the capture channel 0 captures rising edge, it generates a capture channel 0 pending. 0: Capture channel 0 rise lock interrupt disable 1: Capture channel 0 rise lock interrupt enable

9.10.6.4 0x0014 PWM Capture IRQ Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: CISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: CISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS7 Status of the capture channel 7 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 7 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE7) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 7 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 7 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 7 interrupt.
14	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS7 Status of the capture channel 7 rising lock interrupt When the capture channel 7 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE7) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Write 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 7 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 7 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 7 interrupt.
13	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS6 Status of the capture channel 6 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 6 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE6) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 6 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 6 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 6 interrupt.
12	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS6 Status of the capture channel 6 rising lock interrupt. When the capture channel 6 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE6) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 6 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 6 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 6 interrupt.

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: CISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS5 Status of the capture channel 5 falling lock interrupt When the capturing channel 5 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE5) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 5 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 5 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Reads 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 5 interrupt.
10	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS5 Status of the capture channel 5 rising lock interrupt When the capture channel 5 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE5) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 5 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 5 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 5 interrupt.
9	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS4 Status of the capture channel 4 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 4 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE4) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 4 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 4 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 4 interrupt.
8	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS4 Status of the capture channel 4 rising lock interrupt. When the capture channel 4 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE4) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 4 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 4 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: No effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 4 interrupt status.

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: CISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS3 Status of the capture channel 3 falling lock interrupt. When the capture channel 3 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE3) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 3 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 3 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 3 interrupt.
6	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS3 Status of the capture channel 3 rising lock interrupt When the capture channel 3 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE3) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 3 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 3 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 3 interrupt.
5	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS2 Status of the capture channel 2 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 2 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE2) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 2 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 2 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 2 interrupt.
4	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS2 Status of the capture channel 2 rising lock interrupt. When the capture channel 2 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE2) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 2 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 2 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 2 interrupt.

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: CISR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS1 Status of the capture channel 1 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 1 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE1) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 1 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 1 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 1 interrupt.
2	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS1 Status of the capture channel 1 rising lock interrupt. When the capture channel 1 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE1) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 1 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 1 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 1 interrupt.
1	R/W1C	0x0	CFIS0 Status of the capture channel 0 falling lock interrupt When the capture channel 0 captures falling edge, if the fall lock interrupt (CFIE0) is enabled, this bit is set to 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 0 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 0 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 0 interrupt.
0	R/W1C	0x0	CRIS0 Status of the capture channel 0 rising lock interrupt When the capture channel 0 captures rising edge, if the rise lock interrupt (CRIE0) is enabled, this bit is set 1 by hardware. Writing 1 to clear this bit. Reads 0: The capture channel 0 interrupt is not pending. Reads 1: The capture channel 0 interrupt is pending. Writes 0: no effect. Writes 1: Clear the status of the capture channel 0 interrupt.

9.10.6.5 0x0020 PWM01 Clock Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0020			Register Name: PCCR01
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8:7	R/W	0x0	PWM01_CLK_SRC Select PWM01 Clock Source 00: HOSC 01: APB0 Others: Reserved
6:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	PWM01_CLK_DIV_M PWM01 Clock Divide M 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 0111: /128 1000: /256 Others: Reserved

9.10.6.6 0x0024 PWM23 Clock Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0024			Register Name: PCCR23
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8:7	R/W	0x0	PWM23_CLK_SRC_SEL Select PWM23 Clock Source 00: HOSC 01: APB0 Others: Reserved
6:4	/	/	/

Offset:0x0024			Register Name: PCCR23
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	PWM23_CLK_DIV_M PWM23 Clock Divide M 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 0111: /128 1000: /256 Others: Reserved

9.10.6.7 0x0028 PWM45 Clock Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0028			Register Name: PCCR45
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8:7	R/W	0x0	PWM45_CLK_SRC_SEL Select PWM45 Clock Source 00: HOSC 01: APB0 Others: Reserved
6:4	/	/	/

Offset:0x0028			Register Name: PCCR45
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	PWM45_CLK_DIV_M PWM45 Clock Divide M 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 0111: /128 1000: /256 Others: Reserved

9.10.6.8 0x002C PWM67 Clock Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x002C			Register Name: PCCR67
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8:7	R/W	0x0	PWM67_CLK_SRC_SEL Select PWM67 Clock Source 00: HOSC 01: APB0 Others: Reserved
6:4	/	/	/

Offset:0x002C			Register Name: PCCR67
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	PWM67_CLK_DIV_M PWM67 Clock Divide M 0000: /1 0001: /2 0010: /4 0011: /8 0100: /16 0101: /32 0110: /64 0111: /128 1000: /256 Others: Reserved

9.10.6.9 0x0040 PWM Clock Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PCGR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23	R/W	0x0	PWM7_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM7 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
22	R/W	0x0	PWM6_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM6 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
21	R/W	0x0	PWM5_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM5 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
20	R/W	0x0	PWM4_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM4 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PCGR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19	R/W	0x0	PWM3_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM3 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
18	R/W	0x0	PWM2_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM2 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
17	R/W	0x0	PWM1_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM1 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
16	R/W	0x0	PWM0_CLK_BYPASS Bypass clock source (after pre-scale) to PWM0 output 0: not bypass 1: bypass
15:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	PWM7_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM7 0: Mask 1: Pass
6	R/W	0x0	PWM6_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM6 0: Mask 1: Pass
5	R/W	0x0	PWM5_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM5 0: Mask 1: Pass
4	R/W	0x0	PWM4_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM4 0: Mask 1: Pass

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PCGR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	PWM3_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM3 0: Mask 1: Pass
2	R/W	0x0	PWM2_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM2 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	PWM1_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	PWM0_CLK_GATING Gating clock for PWM0 0: Mask 1: Pass

9.10.6.10 0x0060 PWM01 Dead Zone Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0060			Register Name: PDZCR01
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	PWM01_DZ_INTV PWM01 Dead Zone Interval Value
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PWM01_DZ_EN PWM01 Dead Zone Enable 0: Dead Zone disable 1: Dead Zone enable

9.10.6.11 0x0064 PWM23 Dead Zone Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0064			Register Name: PDZCR23
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	PWM23_DZ_INTV PWM23 Dead Zone Interval Value
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PWM23_DZ_EN PWM23 Dead Zone Enable 0: Dead Zone disable 1: Dead Zone enable

9.10.6.12 0x0068 PWM45 Dead Zone Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0068			Register Name: PDZCR45
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	PWM45_DZ_INTV PWM45 Dead Zone Interval Value
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PWM45_DZ_EN PWM45 Dead Zone Enable 0: Dead Zone disable 1: Dead Zone enable

9.10.6.13 0x006C PWM67 Dead Zone Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x006C			Register Name: PDZCR67
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	PWM67_DZ_INTV PWM67 Dead Zone Interval Value
7:1	/	/	/

Offset:0x006C			Register Name: PDZCR67
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	PWM67_DZ_EN PWM67 Dead Zone Enable 0: Dead Zone disable 1: Dead Zone enable

9.10.6.14 0x0080 PWM Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0080			Register Name: PER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	PWM7_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel7 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
6	R/W	0x0	PWM6_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel6 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
5	R/W	0x0	PWM5_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel5 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
4	R/W	0x0	PWM4_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel4 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
3	R/W	0x0	PWM3_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel3 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable

Offset:0x0080			Register Name: PER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	PWM2_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel2 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
1	R/W	0x0	PWM1_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel1 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable
0	R/W	0x0	PWM0_EN When PWM is enabled, the 16-bit up-counter starts working and PWM channel0 is permitted to output PWM waveform. 0: PWM disable 1: PWM enable

9.10.6.15 0x0090 PWM Group0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: PGR0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/WAC	0x0	PWMG0_START The PWM channels selected in **PWMG0_CS** start to output PWM waveform at the same time.
16	R/W	0x0	PWMG0_EN PWM Group0 Enable.
15:0	R/W	0x0	PWMG0_CS If bit[i] is set, the PWM i is selected as one channel of PWM Group0.

9.10.6.16 0x0094 PWM Group1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: PGR1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: PGR1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17	R/WAC	0x0	PWMG1_START The PWM channels selected in **PWMG1_CS** start to output PWM waveform at the same time.
16	R/W	0x0	PWMG1_EN PWM Group1 Enable.
15:0	R/W	0x0	PWMG1_CS If bit[i] is set, the PWM i is selected as one channel of PWM Group1.

9.10.6.17 0x0098 PWM Group2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: PGR2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/WAC	0x0	PWMG2_START The PWM channels selected in **PWMG2_CS** start to output PWM waveform at the same time.
16	R/W	0x0	PWMG2_EN PWM Group2 Enable.
15:0	R/W	0x0	PWMG2_CS If bit[i] is set, the PWM i is selected as one channel of PWM Group2.

9.10.6.18 0x009C PWM Group3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x009C			Register Name: PGR3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/WAC	0x0	PWMG3_START The PWM channels selected in **PWMG3_CS** start to output PWM waveform at the same time.
16	R/W	0x0	PWMG3_EN PWM Group3 Enable.
15:0	R/W	0x0	PWMG3_CS If bit[i] is set, the PWM i is selected as one channel of PWM Group3.

9.10.6.19 0x00C0 Capture Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: CER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	CAP7_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel7 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
6	R/W	0x0	CAP6_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel6 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
5	R/W	0x0	CAP5_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel5 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
4	R/W	0x0	CAP4_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel4 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
3	R/W	0x0	CAP3_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel3 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: CER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	CAP2_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel2 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
1	R/W	0x0	CAP1_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel1 is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable
0	R/W	0x0	CAP0_EN When enabling the capture function, the 16-bit up-counter starts working, and the capture channel is permitted to capture external falling edge or rising edge. 0: Capture disable 1: Capture enable

9.10.6.20 0x0100 + N*0x20 PWM Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x0+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	R/W	0x0	PWM_PUL_NUM In pulse mode, the PWM outputs pulse for PWM_CYCLE_NUM+1 times and then stops.
15:12	/	/	/
11	R	0x0	PWM_PERIOD_RDY PWM Period Register Ready 0: PWM period register is ready to write 1: PWM period register is busy

Offset:0x0100+0x0+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
10	R/WAC	0x0	PWM_PUL_START PWM Pulse Output Start 0: No effect 1: Output pulse for PWM_CYCLE_NUM+1. After finishing configuration for the output pulse, set this bit once , then PWM would output waveform. After the waveform is finished, the bit will be cleared automatically.
9	R/W	0x0	PWM_MODE PWM Output Mode Select 0: Cycle mode 1: Pulse mode
8	R/W	0x0	PWM_ACT_STA PWM Active State 0: Low Level 1: High Level
7:0	R/W	0x0	PWM_PRESCAL_K PWM pre-scale K, actual pre-scale is (K+1). K = 0, actual pre-scale: 1 K = 1, actual pre-scale: 2 K = 2, actual pre-scale: 3 K = 3, actual pre-scale: 4 ... K = 255, actual pre-scale: 256

9.10.6.21 0x0104 + N*0x20 PWM Period Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x04+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PPR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	R/W	0x0	PWM_ENTIRE_CYCLE Number of the entire cycles in the PWM clock. 0: 1 cycle 1: 2 cycles … N: N+1 cycles If the register needs to be modified dynamically, the PCLK should be faster than the PWM CLK.

Offset:0x0100+0x04+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PPR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:0	R/W	0x0	PWM_ACT_CYCLE Number of the active cycles in the PWM clock. 0: 0 cycle 1: 1 cycle … N: N cycles

9.10.6.22 0x0108 + N*0x20 PWM Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x08+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PCNTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	R/W	0x0	PWM_COUNTER_START PWM counter value is set for phase control.
15:0	R	0x0	PWM_COUNTER_STATUS On PWM output or capture input, reading this register could get the current value of the PWM 16-bit up-counter.

9.10.6.23 0x010C + N*0x20 PWM Pulse Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100+0x0C+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: PPCNTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R	0x0	PWM_PUL_COUNTER_STATUS On PWM output, reading this register could get the current value of the PWM pulse counter.

9.10.6.24 0x0110 + N*0x20 PWM Capture Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x10+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: CCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	/	/	/

Offset:0x0100+0x10+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: CCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W1C	0x0	CRLF When the capture channel captures a rising edge, the current value of the 16-bit up-counter is latched to CRLR, and then this bit is set 1 by hardware. Write 1 to clear this bit.
3	R/W1C	0x0	CFLF When the capture channel captures a falling edge, the current value of the 16-bit up-counter is latched to CFLR, and then this bit is set 1 by hardware. Write 1 to clear this bit.
2	R/W	0x0	CRTE Rising edge capture trigger enable
1	R/W	0x0	CFTE Falling edge capture trigger enable
0	R/W	0x0	CAPINV Inverse the signal input from capture channel before 16-bit counter of capture channel. 0: not inverse 1: inverse

9.10.6.25 0x0114 + N*0x20 PWM Capture Rise Lock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x14+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: CRLR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R	0x0	CRLR When the capture channel captures a rising edge, the current value of the 16-bit up-counter is latched to the register.

9.10.6.26 0x0118 + N*0x20 PWM Capture Fall Lock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+0x18+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: CFLR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset:0x0100+0x18+N*0x20 (N=0~7)			Register Name: CFLR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:0	R	0x0	CFLR When the capture channel captures a falling edge, the current value of the 16-bit up-counter is latched to the register.

9.11 LEDC

9.11.1 Overview

The LEDC is used to control the external LED lamp.

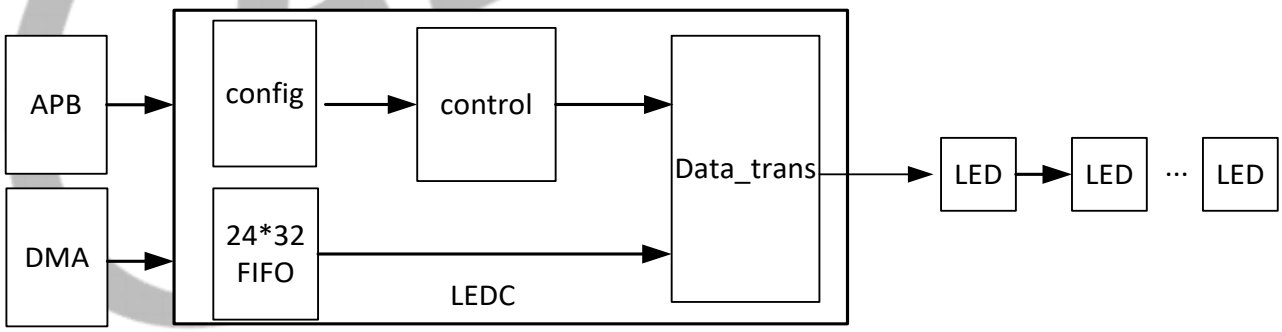
The LEDC has the following features:

- Configurable LED output high-/low-level width
- Configurable LED reset time
- LEDC data supports DMA configuration mode and CPU configuration mode
- Maximum 1024 LEDs serial connect
- LED data transfer rate up to 800 kbit/s
- Configurable RGB display mode
- The default level of non-data output is configurable

9.11.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the LEDC.

Figure 9-93 LEDC Block Diagram



LEDC contains the following sub-blocks:

Table 9-32 LEDC Sub-blocks

Sub-block	Description
config	register configuration
control	LEDC timing control and status control
FIFO	24-bit width x 32 depth
Data_trans	Convert input data to the 0 and 1 characters of LED

9.11.3 Functional Description

9.11.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of the LEDC.

Table 9-33 LEDC External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
LEDC-DO	Intelligent Control LED Signal Output	O

9.11.3.2 Clock Sources

The following table describes the clock sources of the LEDC.

Table 9-34 LEDC Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
HOSC	24 MHz
PLL_PERI(1X)	Peripheral Clock. The default value is 600 MHz

9.11.3.3 LEDC Timing

Figure 9-94 LEDC Package Output Timing Diagram

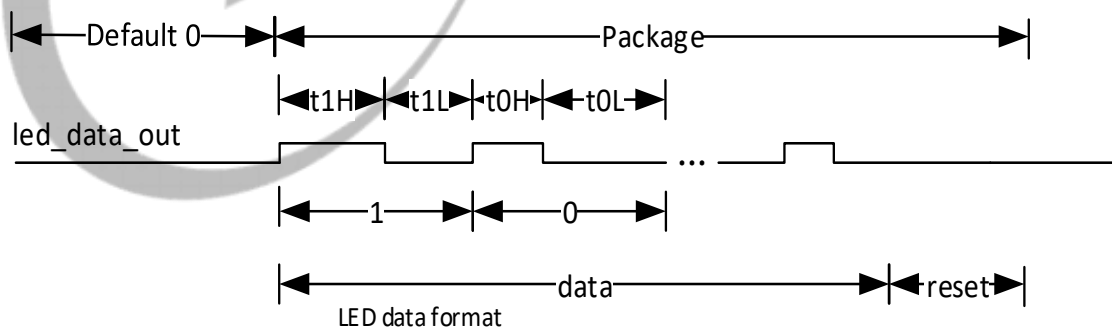


Figure 9-95 LEDC 1-frame Output Timing Diagram

9.11.3.4 LEDC Input Data Structure

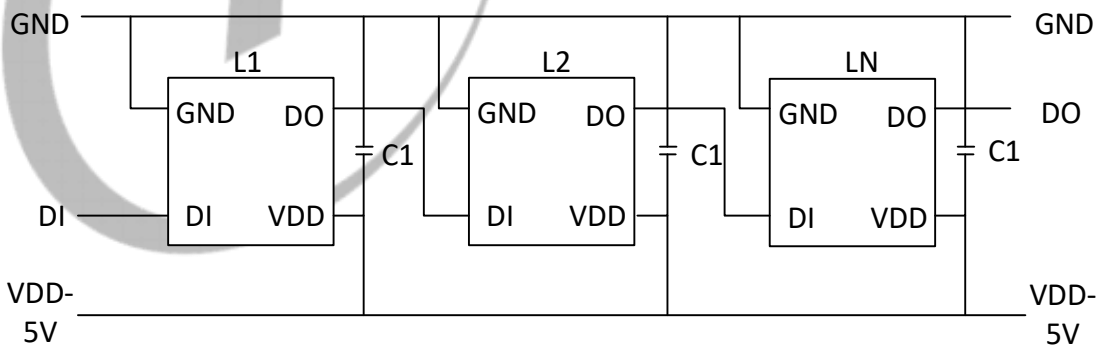
The RGB mode of LEDC data is configurable. By default, the data is sent in GRB order, and the higher bit is transmitted first.

Figure 9-96 LEDC Input Data Structure

G7	G6	G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0

9.11.3.5 LEDC Typical Circuit

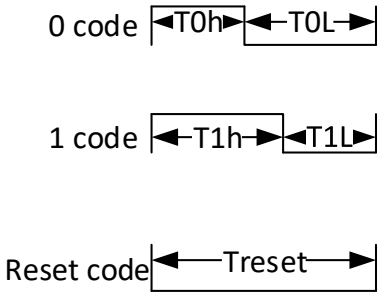
Figure 9-97 LEDC Typical Circuit



C1 is the bypass capacitor of LED light, and its value is usually 100 nF.

9.11.3.6 LEDC Data Input Code

Figure 9-98 LEDC Data Input Code



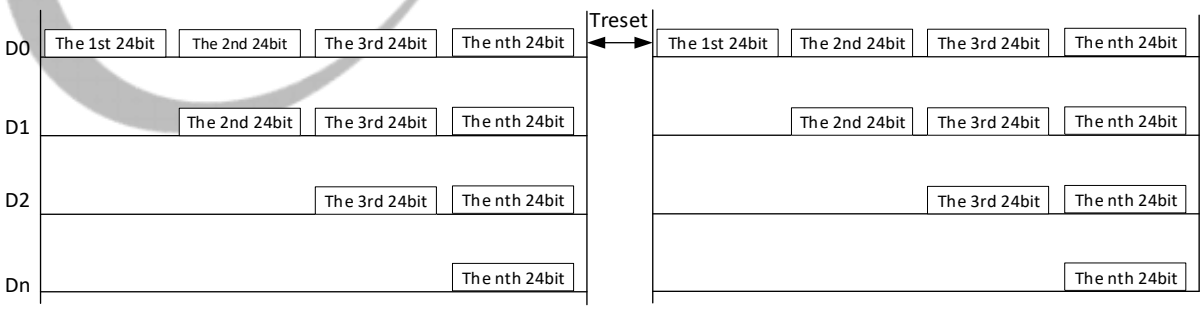
9.11.3.7 LEDC Data Transfer Time

The time parameter of the typical LED specification shows as follows.

T0H	0 code, high-level time	220 ns to 380 ns
T0L	0 code, low-level time	580 ns to 1.6 us
T1H	1 code, high-level time	580 ns to 1.6 us
T1L	1 code, low-level time	220 ns to 420 ns
RESET	Frame unit, low-level time	> 280 us

9.11.3.8 LEDC Data Transfer Mode

Figure 9-99 LEDC Data Transfer Mode



9.11.3.9 LEDC Parameter

1. PAD rate > 800 kbit/s
2. LED number supported:

$T_{0\text{-}code}$: 800 ns to 1980 ns, $T_{1\text{-}code}$: 800 ns to 2020 ns

When the LED refresh rate is 30 frame/s, LED number supported is (1 s/30-280 us)/((800 ns to 2020 ns)*24) =1024 ↓to 681.

When the LED refresh rate is 60 frame/s, LED number supported is (1 s/60-280 us)/((800 ns to 2020 ns)*24) =853 ↓to 338.

9.11.3.10 LEDC Data Transfer

The LEDC supports DMA data transfer mode or CPU data transfer mode. The DMA data transfer mode is set by LEDC_DMA_EN.

Data transfer in DMA mode

When the valid space of internal FIFO is greater than the setting FIFO free space threshold, the LEDC sends DMA_REQ to require DMA to transfer data from DRAM to LEDC. The maximum data transfer size in DMA mode is 16 words. (The internal FIFO level is 32.)

Data transfer in CPU mode

When the valid space of internal FIFO is greater than the setting FIFO free space threshold, the LEDC sends LEDC_CPUREQ_INT to require CPU to transfer data to LEDC. The transfer data size in CPU mode is controlled by software. The internal FIFO destination address is 0x06700014. The data width is 32-bit. (The lower 24-bit is valid.)

9.11.3.11 LEDC Interrupt

Module Name	Description
FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT	FIFO overflow interrupt. The data written by external is more than the maximum storage space of LED FIFO, the LEDC will be in data loss state. At this time, software needs to deal with the abnormal situation. The processing mode is as follows. The software can query LED_FIFO_DATA_REG to determine which data has been stored in the internal FIFO of LEDC. The LEDC performs soft_reset operation to refresh all data.

Module Name	Description
WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT	Wait for data timeout interrupt When internal FIFO of LEDC cannot get data because of some abnormal situation, the timeout interrupt is set after led_wait_data_time, now the LEDC is in WAIT_DATA state, and the LEDC outputs a level state configured by LED_POLARITY; in the course of wait_data, if the new data arrives, the LEDC will continue to send data, at this time the software needs to notice whether the waiting time of the LEDC exceeds the operation time of reset. If the waiting time of the LEDC exceeds the operation time of reset (this is equivalent to reset operation sent by LEDC), the LED may enter in refresh state, the data has not been sent.
FIFO_CPUREQ_INT	FIFO request CPU data interrupt When FIFO data is less than a threshold, the interrupt will be reported to the CPU.
LEDC_TRANS_FINISH_INT	Data transfer complete interrupt The value indicates that the data configured as total_data_length has been transferred completely.

LEDC interrupt usage scenario:

CPU mode

The software can enable GLOBAL_INT_EN, FIFO_CPUREQ_INT_EN, WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT_EN, FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT_EN, LEDC_TRANS_FINISH_INT_EN, and cooperate with LEDC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL to use. When FIFO_CPUREQ_INT is set to 1, the software can configure data of LEDC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL to LEDC.

DMA mode

The software can enable GLOBAL_INT_EN, WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT_EN, FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT_EN, LEDC_TRANS_FINISH_INT_EN, and cooperate with LEDC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL to use. When DMA receives LEDC DMA_REQ, DMA can transfer data of LEDC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL to LEDC.

9.11.4 Programming Guidelines

9.11.4.1 LEDC Normal Configuration Process

Step 1 Configure LEDC_CLK and bus pclk.

Step 2 Configure the written LEDC data.

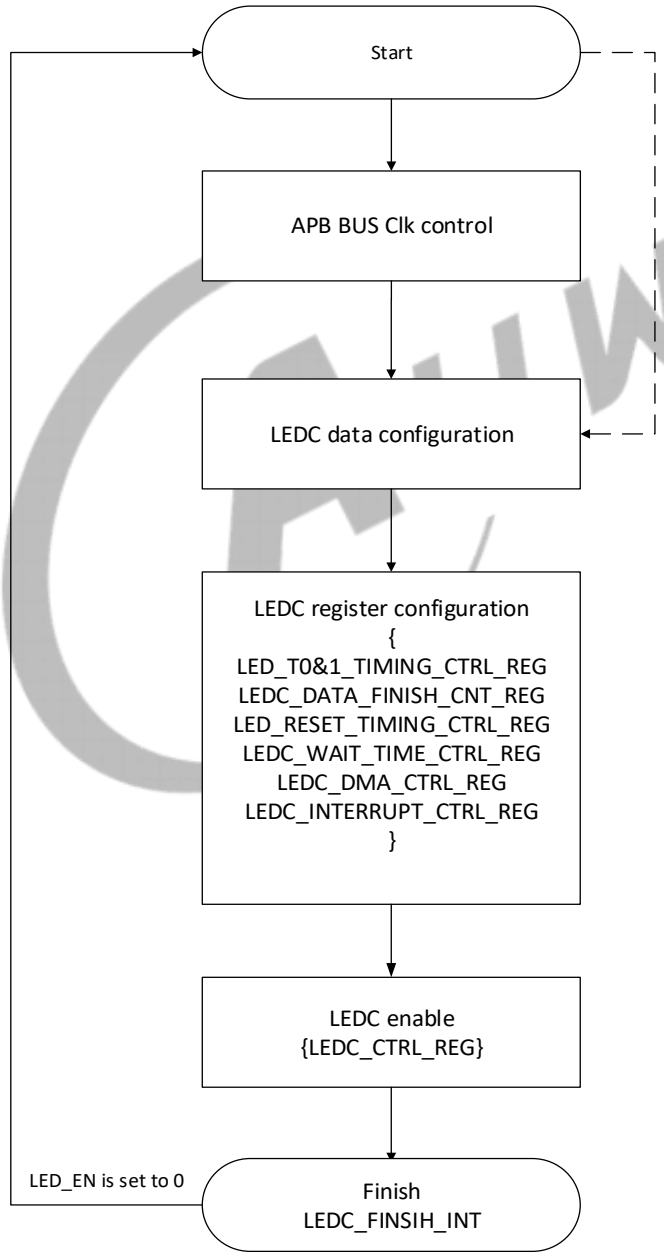
Step 3 Configure LED_T01_TIMING_CTRL_REG, LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT_REG, LED_RESET_TIMING_CTRL_REG, LEDC_WAIT_TIME0_CTRL_REG, LEDC_DMA_CTRL_REG, LEDC_INTERRUPT_CTRL_REG. Configure 0-code, 1-code, reset time, LEDC waiting time, and the number of external connected LEDC and the threshold of DMA transfer data.

Step 4 Configure LEDC_CTRL_REG to enable LEDC_EN, the LEDC will start to output data.

Step 5 When the LEDC interrupt is pulled up, it indicates the configured data has transferred complete, at this time LED_EN will be set to 0, and the read/write point of LEDC FIFO is cleared to 0.

Step 6 Repeat step1, 2, 3, 4 to re-execute a new round of configuration, enable LEDC_EN, the LEDC will start new data transfer.

Figure 9-100 LEDC Normal Configuration Process



9.11.4.2 LEDC Abnormal Scene Processing Flow

WAITDATA_TIMEOUT Abnormal Status

Step 1 When WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT appears, it indicates the internal FIFO data request of LEDC cannot obtain a response, at this time if the default output level is low, then the external LED may think there was a reset operation and cause LED data to be flushed incorrectly.

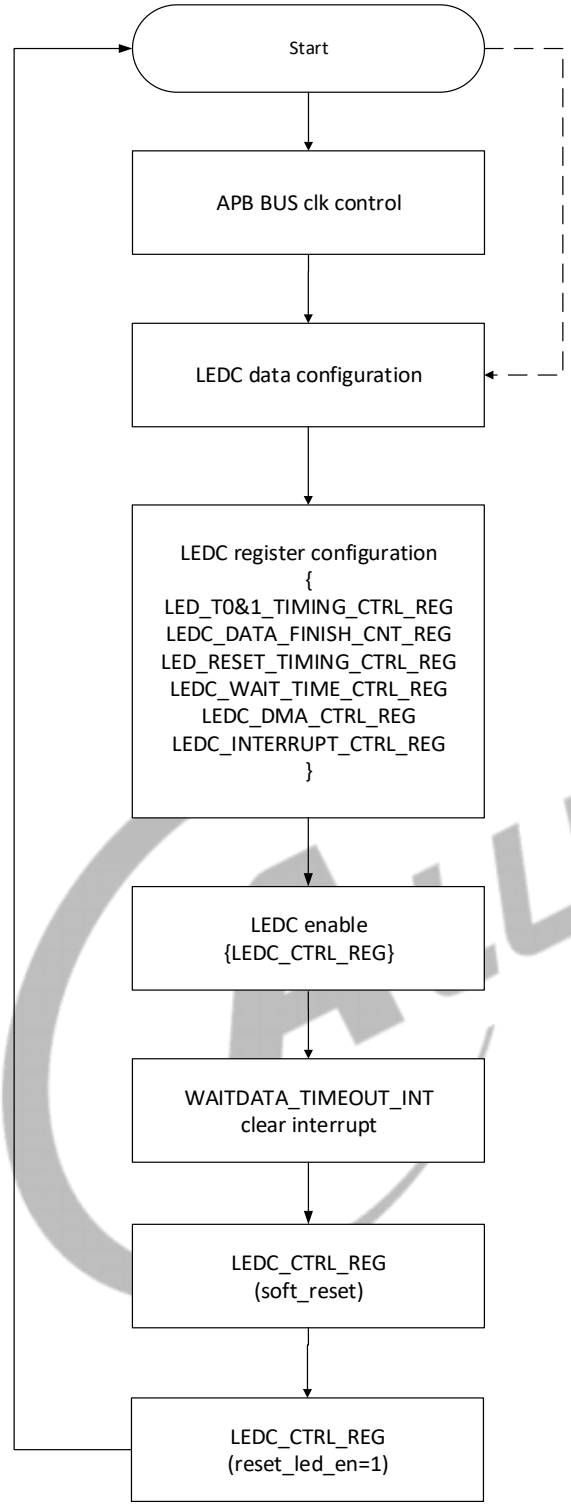
Step 2 The LEDC needs to be performed soft_reset operation (LEDC_SOFT_RESET=1); after soft_reset, the LEDC_EN will be pulled-down automatically, all internal status register and control state machine will return to the idle state, the LEDC FIFO read & write point is cleared to 0, the LEDC interrupt is cleared.

Step 3 Setting reset_led_en to 1 indicates LEDC can actively send a reset operation to ensure the external LED lamp in the right state.

Step 4 The software reads the status of reset_led_en, when the status value is 1, it indicates LEDC does not perform the transmission of LED reset operation; when the status value is 0, the LEDC completes the transmission of LED reset operation.

Step 5 When LEDC reset operation finishes, the LEDC data and register configuration need to be re-operated to start re-transmission data operation.

Figure 9-101 LEDC Timeout Abnormal Processing Flow



FIFO Overflow Abnormal Status

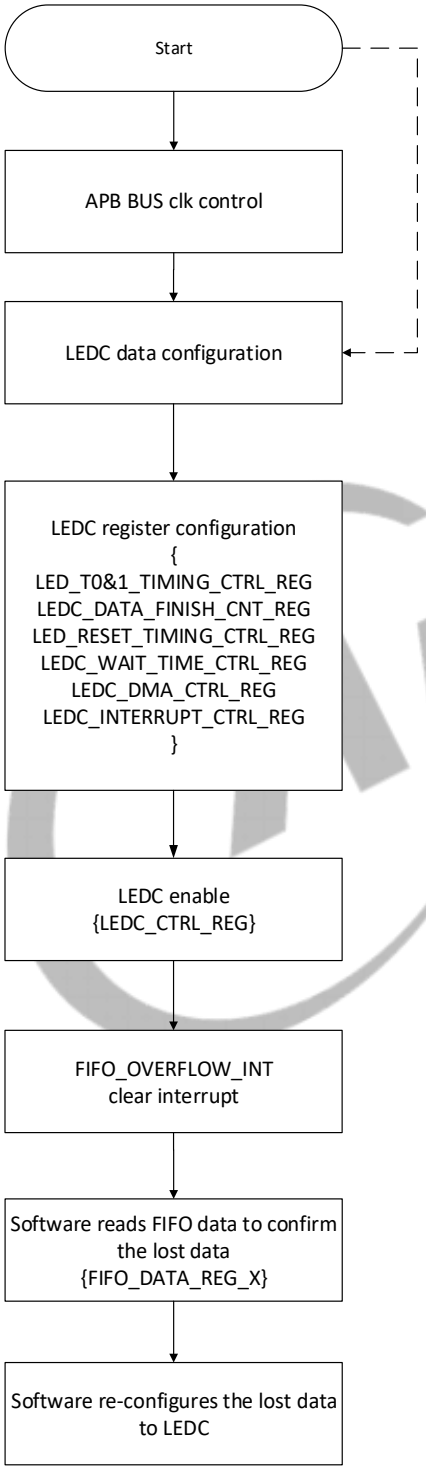
Step 1 When FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT appears, it indicates the data configured by software exceeds the LEDC FIFO space, at this time the redundant data will be lost.

Step 2 The software needs to read data in **LEDC_FIFO_DATA_X** to confirm the lost data.

Step 3 The software re-configures the lost data to the LEDC.

Step 4 If the software uses the soft_reset operation, the operation is the same with the timeout abnormal processing flow.

Figure 9-102 FIFO Overflow Abnormal Processing Flow



9.11.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
LEDC	0x02008000

Register Name	Offset	Description
LEDC_CTRL_REG	0x0000	LEDC Control Register
LED_T01_TIMING_CTRL_REG	0x0004	LEDC T0 & T1 Timing Control Register
LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT_REG	0x0008	LEDC Data Finish Counter Register
LED_RESET_TIMING_CTRL_REG	0x000C	LEDC Reset Timing Control Register
LEDC_WAIT_TIME0_CTRL_REG	0x0010	LEDC Wait Time0 Control Register
LEDC_DATA_REG	0x0014	LEDC Data Register
LEDC_DMA_CTRL_REG	0x0018	LEDC DMA Control Register
LEDC_INT_CTRL_REG	0x001C	LEDC Interrupt Control Register
LEDC_INT_STS_REG	0x0020	LEDC Interrupt Status Register
LEDC_WAIT_TIME1_CTRL_REG	0x0028	LEDC Wait Time1 Control Register
LEDC_FIFO_DATA_REG	0x0030+0x04*N	LEDC FIFO Data Register

9.11.6 Register Description

9.11.6.1 0x0000 LEDC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_003C)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: LEDC_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	TOTAL_DATA_LENGTH Total length of transfer data (range: 0 to 8K, unit: 32-bit, only low 24-bit is valid) The field is recommended to be set to an integer multiple of (LED_NUM+1). If TOTAL_DATA_LENGTH is greater than (LED_NUM+1), but non-integer multiple, the last frame of data will transfer data less than (LED_NUM+1).
15:11	/	/	/
10	R/W	0x0	RESET_LED_EN Write operation:

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0000</td><td>Register Name: LEDC_CTRL_REG</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Read/Write</td><td>Default/Hex</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>The software writes 1 to the bit, the CPU triggers LEDC to transfer a reset to LED.
Only when LEDC is in IDLE status, the reset can be performed. After the reset finished, the control state machine returns to the IDLE status. To return LEDC to the IDLE status, it also needs to be used with SOFT_RESET.
When the software sets the bit, the software can read the bit to check if the reset is complete.
Read operation:
0: LEDC completes the transmission of the LED reset operation
1: LEDC does not complete the transmission of the LED reset operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>/</td><td>/</td><td>/</td></tr>
<tr><td>8:6</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>LED_RGB_MODE
000 GRB (bypass)
001 GBR
010 RGB
011 RBG
100 BGR
101 BRG
By default, the software configures data to LEDC according to GRB (MSB) mode, the LEDC internal combines data to output to the external LED.
Other modes configure as follows.
<table>
<tr><td>Software Input Mode</td><td>Configuration</td><td>LEDC Output Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">GRB</td><td>000</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td>001</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td>010</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td>011</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td>100</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td>101</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">GBR</td><td>000</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td>001</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td>010</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td>011</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0000</td><td colspan="3">Register Name: LEDC_CTRL_REG</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Read/Write</td><td>Default/Hex</td><td colspan="3">Description</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>100</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>101</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="6">RGB</td><td>000</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>001</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>010</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>011</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>100</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>101</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="6">RBG</td><td>000</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>001</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>010</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>011</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>100</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>101</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="6">BGR</td><td>000</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>001</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>010</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>011</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>100</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>101</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="6">BRG</td><td>000</td><td>BRG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>001</td><td>BGR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>010</td><td>RBG</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>011</td><td>RGB</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>100</td><td>GBR</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>101</td><td>GRB</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x1</td><td colspan="3">LED_MSB_TOP
Adjust sequence of the combined GRB data
0: LSB
1: MSB</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x1</td><td colspan="3">LED_MSB_G
MSB control for Green data
0: LSB</td></tr>
</table>

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: LEDC_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: MSB
3	R/W	0x1	LED_MSB_R MSB control for Red data 0: LSB 1: MSB
2	R/W	0x1	LED_MSB_B MSB control for Blue data 0: LSB 1: MSB
1	R/W1C	0x0	LEDC_SOFT_RESET LEDC soft reset Write 1 to clear it automatically. The ranges of LEDC soft reset include the following points: all internal status registers, the control state machine returns to in idle status, the LEDC FIFO read & write point is cleared to 0, the LEDC interrupt is cleared; and the affected registers are followed. 1.LEDC_CTRL_REG (LEDC_EN is cleared to 0); 2. PLL_T0&1_TIMING_CTRL_REG remains unchanged; 3. LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT_REG (LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT is cleared to 0); 4.LED_RESET_TIMING_CTRL_REG remains unchanged; 5. LEDC_WAIT_TIME_CTRL_REG remains unchanged; 6. LEDC_DMA_CTRL_REG remains unchanged; 7. LEDC_INTERRUPT_CTRL_REG remains unchanged; 8.LEDC_INT_STS _REG is cleared to 0; 9. LEDC_CLK_GATING_REG remains unchanged; 10.LEDC_FIFO_DATA_REG remains unchanged;
0	R/W	0x0	LEDC_EN LEDC Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable That the bit is enabled indicates LEDC can be started when LEDC data finished transmission or LEDC_EN is cleared to 0 by hardware in LEDC_SOFT_RESET situation.

9.11.6.2 0x0004 LEDC T0 & T1 Timing Control Register (Default Value: 0x0286_01D3)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: LED_T01_TIMING_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:27	/	/	/
26:21	R/W	0x14	T1H_TIME LED T1H time Unit: cycle (24 MHz), T1H_TIME =42 ns*(N+1) The default value is 882 ns, the range is 80 ns–2560 ns. N: 1–3F. When is 0, T1H_TIME = 3F
20:16	R/W	0x6	T1L_TIME LED T1L time Unit: cycle (24 MHz), T1L_TIME =42 ns*(N+1) The default value is 294 ns, the range is 80 ns–1280 ns. N: 1–1F. When is 0, T1L_TIME = 1F
15:11	/	/	/
10:6	R/W	0x7	T0H_TIME LED T0h time Unit: cycle (24 MHz), T0H_TIME =42 ns*(N+1) The default value is 336 ns, the range is 80 ns–1280 ns. N: 1–1F. When is 0, T0H_TIME = 1F
5:0	R/W	0x13	T0L_TIME LED T0l time Unit: cycle (24 MHz), T0L_TIME =42 ns*(N+1) The default value is 840 ns, the range is 80 ns–2560 ns. N: 1–3F. When is 0, T0L_TIME = 3F

9.11.6.3 0x0008 LEDC Data Finish Counter Register (Default Value: 0x1D4C_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: LEDC_DATA_FINISH_CNT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29:16	R/W	0x1D4C	LED_WAIT_DATA_TIME The value is the time that internal FIFO in LEDC is waiting for data. When the time is exceeded, the LEDC will send the wait_data_timeout_int interrupt. (This is an abnormal situation, software needs to reset LEDC.) The value is about 300 us by default. The adjust range is 80 ns–655 us. led_wait_data_time=42ns*(N+1). N: 1–1FFF. When the field is 0, LEDC_WAIT_DATA_TIME=1FFF
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R	0x0	LED_DATA_FINISH_CNT The value is the total LED data that have been sent. (Range: 0–8k)

9.11.6.4 0x000C LEDC Reset Timing Control Register (Default Value: 0x1D4C_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: LED_RESET_TIMING_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x1D4C	TR_TIME Reset time control of LED lamp Unit: cycle (24 MHz), tr_time=42 ns*(N+1) The default value is 300 us. The adjust range is 80 ns–327 us. N: 1–1FFF
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	LED_NUM The value is the number of external LED lamp. Maximum up to 1024. The default value 0 indicates that 1 LED lamp is external connected. The range is from 0 to 1023.

9.11.6.5 0x0010 LEDC Wait Time 0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: LEDC_WAIT_TIME0_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	WAIT_TIM0_EN WAIT_TIME0 enable When it is 1, the controller automatically inserts waiting time between LED package data. 0: Disable 1: Enable
7:0	R/W	0xFF	TOTAL_WAIT_TIME0 Waiting time between 2 LED data. The LEDC output is low level. The adjust range is 80 ns–10 us. wait_time0=42 ns*(N+1) Unit: cycle(24 MHz) N: 1–FF

9.11.6.6 0x0014 LEDC Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: LEDC_DATA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	W	0x0	LEDC DATA LED display data (the lower 24-bit is valid)

9.11.6.7 0x0018 LEDC DMA Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_002F)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: LEDC_DMA_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x1	LEDC_DMA_EN LEDC DMA request enable 0: Disable request of DMA transfer data 1: Enable request of DMA transfer data

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: LEDC_DMA_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4:0	R/W	0x0F	LEDC_FIFO_TRIG_LEVEL The remaining space of internal FIFO in LEDC The internal FIFO in LEDC is 24*32. When the remaining space of internal FIFO in LEDC is more than or equal to LEDFIFO_TRIG_LEVEL, the DMA or the CPU request will generate. The default value is 15. The adjusted value is from 1 to 31. The recommended configuration is 7 or 15. When the configuration value is 0, LEDFIFO_TRIG_LEVEL=F.

9.11.6.8 0x001C LEDC Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: LEDC_INTERRUPT_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	GLOBAL_INT_EN Global interrupt enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT_EN FIFO overflow interrupt enable When the data written by the software is more than the internal FIFO level of LEDC, the LEDC is in the data loss state. 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT_EN The internal FIFO in LEDC cannot get data because of some abnormal situation, after the time of led_wait_data_time, the interrupt will be enabled. 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	FIFO_CPUREQ_INT_EN FIFO request CPU data interrupt enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: LEDC_INTERRUPT_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	LED_TRANS_FINISH_INT_EN Data transmission complete interrupt enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.11.6.9 0x0020 LEDC Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0002_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: LEDC_INT_STS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R	0x1	FIFO_EMPTY FIFO empty status flag
16	R	0x0	FIFO_FULL FIFO full status flag
15:10	R	0x0	FIFO_WLW FIFO internal valid data depth It indicates the space FIFO has been occupied.
9:5	/	/	/
4	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_OVERFLOW_INT FIFO overflow interrupt The data written by external is more than the maximum storage space of LED FIFO, the LEDC will be in the data loss state. At this time, the software needs to deal with the abnormal situation. The processing mode is as follows. (1) The software can query LED_FIFO_DATA_REG to determine which data has been stored in the internal FIFO of LEDC. (2) The LEDC performs soft_reset operation to refresh all data. 0: FIFO not overflow 1: FIFO overflow

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: LEDC_INT_STS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W1C	0x0	WAITDATA_TIMEOUT_INT When internal FIFO of LEDC cannot get data because of some abnormal situation, after led_wait_data_time, the timeout interrupt is set, the LEDC is in WAIT_DATA state, the LEDC outputs a level state configured by LED_POLARITY; in the course of wait_data, if the new data arrives, the LEDC will continue to send data, at this time software needs to notice whether the waiting time of LEDC exceeds the operation time of reset. If the waiting time of LEDC exceeds the operation time of reset (this is equivalent to reset operation sent by LEDC), the LED may enter in refresh state, the data has not been sent. 0: LEDC not timeout 1: LEDC timeout
2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO_CPUREQ_INT FIFO request CPU data interrupt When FIFO data is less than the threshold, the interrupt will be reported to the CPU. 0: FIFO does not request that CPU transfers data 1: FIFO requests that CPU transfers data
0	R/W1C	0x0	LED_TRANS_FINISH_INT Data transfer complete interrupt The value indicates that the data configured as total_data_length is transferred completely. 0: Data is not transferred completely 1: Data is transferred completely

9.11.6.10 0x0028 LEDC Wait Time 1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x01FF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: LEDC_WAIT_TIME1_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	WAIT_TIM1_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable WAIT_TIME1 enable When the bit is 1, the controller automatically inserts the waiting time between the LED frame data.

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: LEDC_WAIT_TIME1_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
30:0	R/W	0x01FFFFFF	TOTAL_WAIT_TIME1 Waiting time between 2 frame data. The LEDC output is low level. The adjust range is 80 ns– 85 s. wait_time1=42 ns*(N+1) Unit: cycle (24 MHz) N: 0x80–0x7FFFFFFF If the value is 0, TOTAL_WAIT_TIME1=0x7FFFFFFF

9.11.6.11 0x0030+N*0x04 LEDC FIFO Data Register X (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030+N*0x04 (N=0–31)			Register Name: LEDC_FIFO_DATA_X
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	LEDC_FIFO_DATA_X Internal FIFO data of LEDC The lower 24-bit is valid.

9.12 EMAC

9.12.1 Overview

The Ethernet Medium Access Controller (EMAC) enables a host to transmit and receive data over Ethernet in compliance with the IEEE 802.3-2002 standard. It supports 10/100/1000 Mbit/s external PHY with RMII/RGMII interface in full-duplex and half-duplex modes. The internal DMA is designed for packet-oriented data transfers based on a linked list of descriptors.

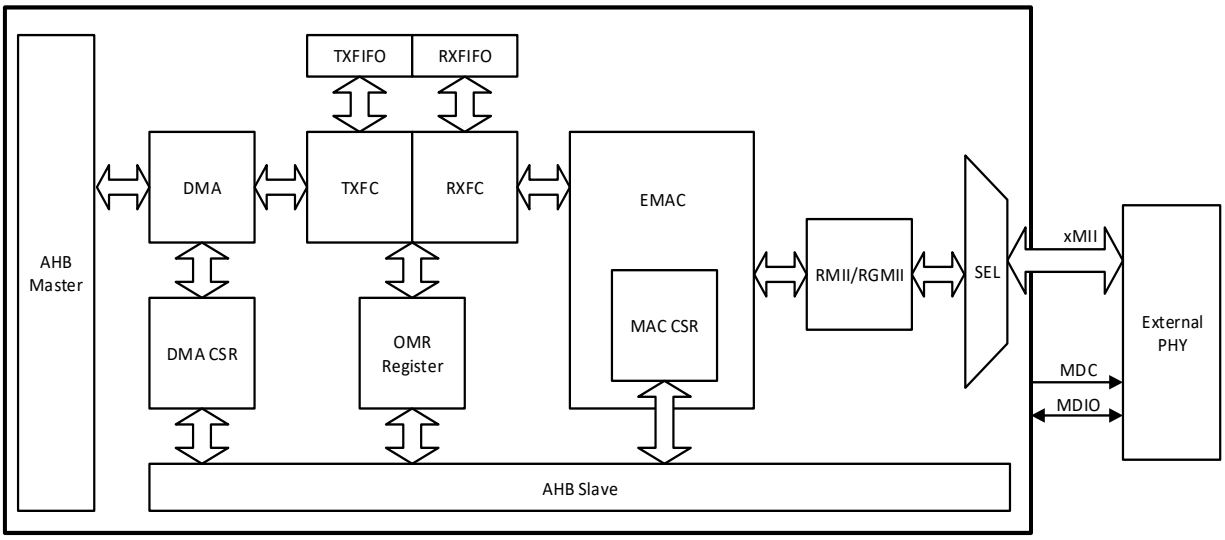
The EMAC has the following features:

- One 10/100/1000 Mbit/s Ethernet port with reduced gigabit media independent interface (RGMII) and reduced media independent interface (RMII) interfaces, for connecting the external EPHY
- Compliant with IEEE 802.3-2002 standard
- Provides the management data input/output (MDIO) interface for PHY device configuration and management with configurable clock frequencies
- Supports both full-duplex and half-duplex operations
- Programmable frame length to support Standard or Jumbo Ethernet frames with sizes up to 16 KB
- Supports a variety of flexible address filtering modes
- Separate 32-bit status returned for transmission and reception packets
- Optimization for packet-oriented DMA transfers with frame delimiters
  - Supports linked-list descriptor list structure
  - Descriptor architecture, allowing large blocks of data transfer with minimum CPU intervention; each descriptor can transfer up to 4 KB of data
  - Comprehensive status reporting for normal operation and transfers with errors
- 4 KB TXFIFO for transmission packets and 16 KB RXFIFO for reception packets
- Programmable interrupt options for different operational conditions

9.12.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of EMAC.

Figure 9-103 EMAC Block Diagram



9.12.3 Functional Description

9.12.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the pin mapping of EMAC.

Table 9-35 EMAC Pin Mapping

Pin Name	RGMII	RMII
RGMII-RXD3	RXD3	/
RGMII-RXD2	RXD2	/
RGMII-RXD1/RMII-RXD1	RXD1	RXD1
RGMII-RXD0/RMII-RXD0	RXD0	RXD0
RGMII-RXCK	RXCK	/
RGMII-RXCTRL/RMII-CRS-DV	RXCTL	CRS-DV
RGMII-TXD3	TXD3	/
RGMII-TXD2	TXD2	/
RGMII-TXD1/RMII-TXD1	TXD1	TXD1
RGMII-TXD0/RMII-TXD0	TXD0	TXD0
RGMII-TXCK/RMII-TXCK	TXCK	TXCK
RGMII-TXCTRL/RMII-TXEN	TXCTL	TXEN
RGMII-CLKIN/RMII-RXER	CLKIN	RXER
MDC	MDC	MDC
MDIO	MDIO	MDIO

Pin Name	RGMII	RMII
EPHY-25M	EPHY-25M	EPHY-25M

The following table describes the pin list of RGMII.

Table 9-36 EMAC RGMII Pin List

Pin Name	Description	Type
RGMII-TXD[3:0]	EMAC RGMII transmit data	O
RGMII-TXCTRL	EMAC RGMII transmit control	O
RGMII-TXCK	EMAC RGMII transmit clock	O
RGMII-RXD[3:0]	EMAC RGMII receive data	I
RGMII-RXCTRL	EMAC RGMII receive control	I
RGMII-RXCK	EMAC RGMII receive clock	I
RGMII-CKIN	EMAC RGMII 125M reference clock input	I
MDC	EMAC management data clock	O
MDIO	EMAC management data input output	I/O
EPHY-25M	25 MHz output for EMAC PHY	O

The following table describes the pin list of RMII.

Table 9-37 EMAC RMII Pin List

Pin Name	Description	Type
RMII-TXD[1:0]	EMAC RMII transmit data	O
RMII-TXEN	EMAC RMII transmit enable	O
RMII-TXCK	EMAC RMII transmit clock	I
RMII-RXD[1:0]	EMAC RMII receive data	I
RMII-CRS-DV	EMAC RMII receive data valid	I
RMII-RXER	EMAC RMII receive error	I
MDC	EMAC management data clock	O
MDIO	EMAC management data input output	I/O
EPHY-25M	25 MHz output for EMAC PHY	O

9.12.3.2 Clock Characteristics

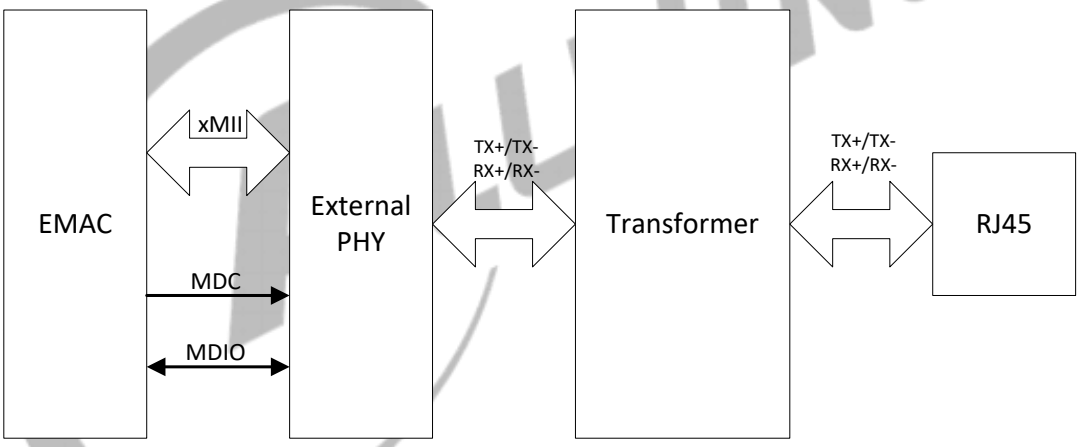
The following table describes the clock of EMAC.

Table 9-38 EMAC Clock Characteristics

Clock Name	Description	Type
RGMII0-TXCK/RMII0-TXCK	In RGMII mode, output 2.5 MHz/25 MHz/125 MHz. In RMII mode, input 5 MHz/50 MHz.	O/I
RGMII0-RXCK	In RGMII mode, input 2.5 MHz/25 MHz/125 MHz. In RMII mode, no input.	I
RGMII0-CLKIN	In RGMII mode, input 125M Reference Clock. In RMII mode, no clock.	I

9.12.3.3 Typical Application

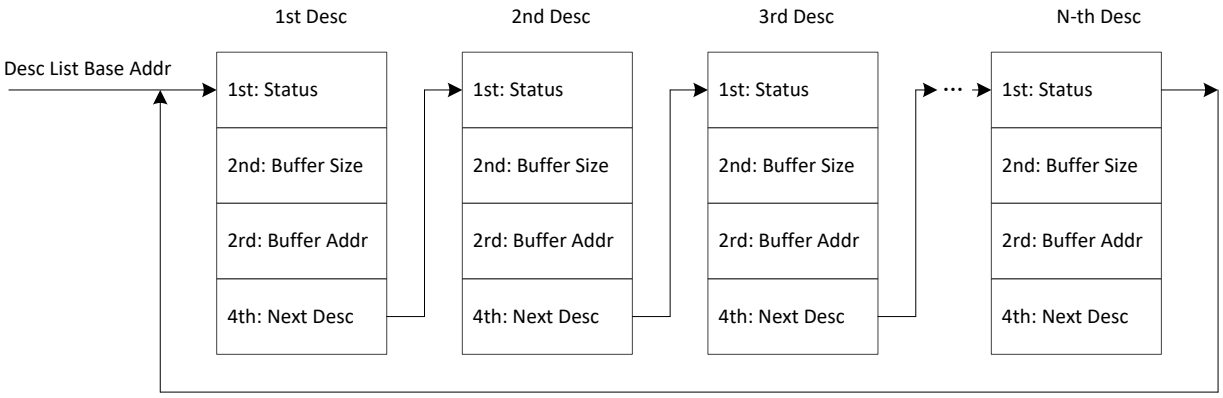
Figure 9-104 EMAC Typical Application



9.12.3.4 EMAC RX/TX Descriptor

The internal DMA of EMAC transfers data between host memory and internal RX/TX FIFO by a linked list of descriptors. Each descriptor consists of four words and contains some necessary information to transfer TX and RX frames. The following figure shows the descriptor list structure. The address of each descriptor must be 32-bit aligned.

Figure 9-105 EMAC RX/TX Descriptor List



9.12.3.5 TX Descriptor

1st Word of TX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31	TX_DESC_CTL When set, the current descriptor can be used by DMA. This bit is cleared by DMA when the whole frame is transmitted or all data in the buffer of the current descriptor are transmitted.
30:17	Reserved
16	TX_HEADER_ERR When set, the checksum of the header for the transmitted frame is wrong.
15	Reserved
14	TX_LENGHT_ERR When set, the length of the transmitted frame is wrong.
13	Reserved
12	TX_PAYLOAD_ERR When set, the checksum of the payload for the transmitted frame is wrong.
11	Reserved
10	TX_CRS_ERR When set, the carrier is lost during transmission.
9	TX_COL_ERR_0 When set, the frame is aborted because of a collision after the contention period.
8	TX_COL_ERR_1 When set, the frame is aborted because of too many collisions.
7	Reserved

Bits	Description
6:3	TX_COL_CNT The number of collisions before transmission.
2	TX_DEFER_ERR When set, the frame is aborted because of too much deferral.
1	TX_UNDERFLOW_ERR When set, the frame is aborted because of the TX FIFO underflow error.
0	TX_DEFER When set in Half-Duplex mode, the EMAC defers the frame transmission.

2nd Word of TX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31	TX_INT_CTL When it is set and the current frame has been transmitted, the TX_INT in Interrupt Status Register will be set.
30	LAST_DESC When it is set, the current descriptor is the last one of the current frame.
29	FIR_DESC When it is set, the current descriptor is the first one of the current frame.
28:27	CHECKSUM_CTL These bits control to insert checksum in the transmit frame.
26	CRC_CTL When it is set, the CRC field is not transmitted.
25:11	Reserved
10:0	BUF_SIZE The size of the buffer specified by the current descriptor.

3rd Word of TX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31:0	BUF_ADDR The address of the buffer specified by the current descriptor.

4th Word of TX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31:0	NEXT_DESC_ADDR The address of the next descriptor. It must be 32-bit aligned.

9.12.3.6 RX Descriptor

1st Word of RX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31	RX_DESC_CTL When it is set, the current descriptor can be used by DMA. This bit is cleared by DMA when the complete frame is received or the buffer of the current descriptor is full.
30	RX_DAF_FAIL When it is set, the current frame does not pass the DA filter.
29:16	RX_FRM_LEN When LAST_DESC is not set and no error bit is set, this field is the length of received data for the current frame. When LAST_DESC is set, RX_OVERFLOW_ERR and RX_NO_ENOUGH_BUF_ERR are not set, this field is the length of the received frame.
15	Reserved
14	RX_NO_ENOUGH_BUF_ERR When it is set, the current frame is clipped because of no enough buffer.
13	RX_SAF_FAIL When it is set, the current fame does not pass the SA filter.
12	Reserved
11	RX_OVERFLOW_ERR When it is set, a buffer overflow error occurred and the current frame is wrong.
10	Reserved
9	FIR_DESC When it is set, the current descriptor is the first descriptor of the current frame.
8	LAST_DESC When it is set, the current descriptor is the last descriptor of the current frame.
7	RX_HEADER_ERR When it is set, the checksum of the frame header is wrong.

Bits	Description
6	RX_COL_ERR When it is set, there is a late collision during the reception in half-duplex mode.
5	Reserved
4	RX_LENGTH_ERR When it is set, the length of the current frame is wrong.
3	RX_PHY_ERR When it is set, the receive error signal from PHY is asserted during the reception.
2	Reserved
1	RX_CRC_ERR When it is set, the CRC field of the received frame is wrong.
0	RX_PAYLOAD_ERR When it is set, the checksum or length of the payload for the received frame is wrong.

2nd Word of RX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31	RX_INT_CTL When it is set and a frame has been received, the RX_INT will not be set.
30:11	Reserved
10:0	BUF_SIZE The size of the buffer is specified by the current descriptor.

3rd Word of RX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31:0	BUF_ADDR The address of the buffer specified by the current descriptor.

4th Word of RX Descriptor

Bits	Description
31:0	NEXT_DESC_ADDR The address of the next descriptor. This field must be 32-bit aligned.

9.12.4 Programming Guidelines

9.12.4.1 EMAC System Configuration

Perform the following steps:

Step 1 Write 0 to EMAC_BGR_REG[bit16] to assert the module reset.

Step 2 Write 1 to EMAC_BGR_REG[bit16] to deassert the module reset.

Step 3 Write 1 to EMAC_BGR_REG[bit0] to enable the bus clock of the module.

Step 4 Configure the pin interfaces of EMAC by setting GPIO module.

Step 5 Configure EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0 to set the transmission clock source of RGMII/RMII.

For RGMII RXCLK/CLK125M:

In RGMII mode, in addition to the configuration of the transmission clock source, it is generally necessary to adjust the timing by configuring the transmission clock delay, reception clock delay, transmission clock reverse, reception clock reverse.

- Write 0 to the bit[13] and write 1 to the bit[2] to select the RGMII interface.
- If selecting RXCLK as the clock source of RGMII, write 2 to the bit[1:0]; if selecting CLK125M as the clock source of RGMII, write 1 to the bit[1:0].
- Write 0 to the bit[3], write 0 to the bit[4], write 31 to the bit[9:5], and write 7 to the bit[12:10] to transmit the reception sequence adjustment.

For RMII TXCLK:

- Write 1 to the bit[13] and write 0 to the bit[2] to select the RMII interface.
- Write 0 to the bit[0] to select TXCLK as the clock source of RMII.

The configuration value of EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0 can refer to the following table.

Table 9-39 EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0 Configuration Value

EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0	PHY_SEL	RMII_EN	ETXDC	ERXDC	ERXIE	ETXIE	RMII/ RGMII	ETCS
	Bit15	Bit13	Bit[12:10]	Bit[9:5]	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit[1:0]
RGMII	0	0	7	31	0	0	1	1/2
RMII	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

9.12.4.2 EMAC Initialization

Step 1 Write 1 to EMAC_BASIC_CTL1[bit0] to perform the software reset.

Step 2 Write 1 to EMAC_BASIC_CTL1[bit1] to set the DMA priority of TX/RX.

Step 3 Configure EMAC_TX_CTL1 and EMAC_RX_CTL1 to set the configuration of DMA TX and DMA RX.

Step 4 Configure EMAC_INT_EN to set the corresponding interrupts and shield the needless interrupts.

Step 5 Configure EMAC_TX_DMA_LIST and EMAC_RX_DMA_LIST to set the first address of the TX descriptor and the RX descriptor, respectively.

Step 6 Configure EMAC_TX_CTL0 and EMAC_RX_CTL0 to set the TX and RX parameters. Configure EMAC_BASIC_CTL0 to set the speed, duplex mode, loopback configuration. (If enabled the auto-negotiation, the configuration is performed as a result of the negotiation)

Step 7 Configure EMAC_RX_FRM_FLT to set the RX frame filter.

Step 8 Configure EMAC_TX_FLOW_CTL and EMAC_RX_CTL0 to set the control mechanism of TX and RX.

Step 9 Clear all interrupt flags.

Step 10 Write 1 to EMAC_TX_CTL0[bit31] and write 1 to EMAC_RX_CTL0[bit31] to enable the TX and RX functions.

9.12.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
EMAC	0x04500000

Register Name	Offset	Description
EMAC_BASIC_CTL0	0x0000	EMAC Basic Control Register0
EMAC_BASIC_CTL1	0x0004	EMAC Basic Control Register1
EMAC_INT_STA	0x0008	EMAC Interrupt Status Register
EMAC_INT_EN	0x000C	EMAC Interrupt Enable Register
EMAC_TX_CTL0	0x0010	EMAC Transmit Control Register0
EMAC_TX_CTL1	0x0014	EMAC Transmit Control Register1
EMAC_TX_FLOW_CTL	0x001C	EMAC Transmit Flow Control Register
EMAC_TX_DMA_DESC_LIST	0x0020	EMAC Transmit Descriptor List Address Register
EMAC_RX_CTL0	0x0024	EMAC Receive Control Register0
EMAC_RX_CTL1	0x0028	EMAC Receive Control Register1
EMAC_RX_DMA_DESC_LIST	0x0034	EMAC Receive Descriptor List Address Register
EMAC_RX_FRM_FLT	0x0038	EMAC Receive Frame Filter Register
EMAC_RX_HASH0	0x0040	EMAC Hash Table Register0

Register Name	Offset	Description
EMAC_RX_HASH1	0x0044	EMAC Hash Table Register1
EMAC_MII_CMD	0x0048	EMAC Management Interface Command Register
EMAC_MII_DATA	0x004C	EMAC Management Interface Data Register
EMAC_ADDR_HIGH0	0x0050	EMAC MAC Address High Register0
EMAC_ADDR_LOW0	0x0054	EMAC MAC Address Low Register0
EMAC_ADDR_HIGHN	0x0050+0x08*N (N=1–7)	EMAC MAC Address High Register N (N=1–7)
EMAC_ADDR_LOWN	0x0054+0x08*N (N=1–7)	EMAC MAC Address Low Register N (N=1–7)
EMAC_TX_DMA_STA	0x00B0	EMAC Transmit DMA Status Register
EMAC_TX_CUR_DESC	0x00B4	EMAC Current Transmit Descriptor Register
EMAC_TX_CUR_BUF	0x00B8	EMAC Current Transmit Buffer Address Register
EMAC_RX_DMA_STA	0x00C0	EMAC Receive DMA Status Register
EMAC_RX_CUR_DESC	0x00C4	EMAC Current Receive Descriptor Register
EMAC_RX_CUR_BUF	0x00C8	EMAC Current Receive Buffer Address Register
EMAC_RGMII_STA	0x00D0	EMAC RGMII Status Register

9.12.6 Register Description

9.12.6.1 0x0000 EMAC Basic Control Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: EMAC_BASIC_CTL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:4	/	/	/
3:2	R/W	0x0	SPEED EMAC Working Speed 00: 1000 Mbit/s 01: Reserved 10: 10 Mbit/s 11: 100 Mbit/s
1	R/W	0x0	LOOPBACK EMAC Loopback Mode For Test 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: EMAC_BASIC_CTL0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	DUPLEX EMAC Transfer Mode 0: Half-duplex 1: Full-duplex

9.12.6.2 0x0004 EMAC Basic Control Register1 (Default Value: 0x0800_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: EMAC_BASIC_CTL1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:24	R/W	0x8	BURST_LEN The burst length of RX and TX DMA transfer.
23:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	RX_TX_PRI RX TX DMA Priority 0: Same priority 1: RX priority is over TX
0	R/W	0x0	SOFT_RST Soft Reset all Registers and Logic 0: No valid 1: Reset All clock inputs must be valid before soft reset. This bit is cleared internally when the reset operation is completed fully. Before writing any register, this bit should read a 0.

9.12.6.3 0x0008 EMAC Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x4000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: EMAC_INT_STA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	R	0x2000	Reserved

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: EMAC_INT_STA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
16	R/W1C	0x0	RGMII_LINK_STA_P RMII Link Status Changed Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W1C	0x0	RX_EARLY_P RX DMA Filled First Data Buffer of the Receive Frame Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
12	R/W1C	0x0	RX_OVERFLOW_P RX FIFO Overflow Error Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
11	R/W1C	0x0	RX_TIMEOUT_P RX Timeout Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it. When this bit is asserted, the length of the received frame is greater than 2048 bytes (10240 when JUMBO_FRM_EN is set)
10	R/W1C	0x0	RX_DMA_STOPPED_P When this bit asserted, the RX DMA FSM is stopped.
9	R/W1C	0x0	RX_BUF_UA _P RX Buffer UA Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it. When this bit is asserted, the RX DMA cannot acquire the next RX descriptor and RX DMA FSM is suspended. The ownership of the next RX descriptor should be changed to RX DMA. The RX DMA FSM will resume when the RX_DMA_START is written or the next receive frame is coming.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: EMAC_INT_STA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W1C	0x0	RX_P Frame RX Completed Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it. When this bit is asserted, a frame reception is completed. The RX DMA FSM remains running.
7:6	/	/	/
5	R/W1C	0x0	TX_EARLY_P Total interrupt pending which the frame is transmitted to FIFO 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
4	R/W1C	0x0	TX_UNDERFLOW_P TX FIFO Underflow Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
3	R/W1C	0x0	TX_TIMEOUT_P Transmitter Timeout Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.
2	R/W1C	0x0	TX_BUF_UA_P TX Buffer UA Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending When this asserted, the TX DMA can not acquire the next TX descriptor and the TX DMA FSM is suspended. The ownership of the next TX descriptor should be changed to TX DMA. The TX DMA FSM will resume when writing to TX_DMA_START bit.
1	R/W1C	0x0	TX_DMA_STOPPED_P Transmission DMA Stopped Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: EMAC_INT_STA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W1C	0x0	TX_P Frame Transmission Interrupt Pending 0: No Pending 1: Pending Write '1' to clear it.

9.12.6.4 0x000C EMAC Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: EMAC_INT_EN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	RX_EARLY_INT_EN Early Receive Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
12	R/W	0x0	RX_OVERFLOW_INT_EN Receive Overflow Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
11	R/W	0x0	RX_TIMEOUT_INT_EN Receive Timeout Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	RX_DMA_STOPPED_INT_EN Receive DMA FSM Stopped Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
9	R/W	0x0	RX_BUF_UA_INT_EN Receive Buffer Unavailable Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x0	RX_INT_EN Receive Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
7:6	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: EMAC_INT_EN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W	0x0	TX_EARLY_INT_EN Early Transmit Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	TX_UNDERFLOW_INT_EN Transmit Underflow Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	TX_TIMEOUT_INT_EN Transmit Timeout Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	TX_BUF_UA_INT_EN Transmit Buffer Available Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	TX_DMA_STOPPED_INT_EN Transmit DMA FSM Stopped Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	TX_INT_EN Transmit Interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.12.6.5 0x0010 EMAC Transmit Control Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: EMAC_TX_CTL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	TX_EN Enable Transmitter 0: Disable 1: Enable When disabled, the transmission will continue until the current transmission finishes.

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: EMAC_TX_CTL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
30	R/W	0x0	TX_FRM_LEN_CTL Frame Transmit Length Control 0: Up to 2,048 bytes (JUMBO_FRM_EN==0) Up to 10,240 bytes (JUMBO_FRM_EN==1) 1: Up to 16,384 bytes Any bytes after that is cut off.
29:0	/	/	/

9.12.6.6 0x0014 EMAC Transmit Control Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: EMAC_TX_CTL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	TX_DMA_START Transmit DMA FSM Start 0: No valid 1: Start It is cleared internally and always read a 0.
30	R/W	0x0	TX_DMA_EN 0: Stop TX DMA after the completion of current frame transmission 1: Start and run TX DMA
29:11	/	/	/
10:8	R/W	0x0	TX_TH Threshold value of TX DMA FIFO When TX_MD is 0, the transmission starts when the frame size in TX DMA FIFO is greater than the threshold. In addition, the full frames with a length less than the threshold are transferred automatically. 000: 64 001: 128 010: 192 011: 256 Others: Reserved
7:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: EMAC_TX_CTL1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	TX_MD Transmission Mode 0: TX starts after the TX DMA FIFO bytes is greater than the TX_TH 1: TX starts after the TX DMA FIFO is located a full frame
0	R/WAC	0x0	FLUSH_TX_FIFO Flush the data in the TX FIFO 0: Enable 1: Disable

9.12.6.7 0x001C EMAC Transmit Flow Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: EMAC_TX_FLOW_CTL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TX_FLOW_CTL_STA This bit indicates a pause frame transmission is in progress. When the configuration of flow control is ready, set this bit to transmit a pause frame in full-duplex mode or activate the backpressure function. After the transmission is completed, this bit will be cleared automatically. Before writing TX_FLOW_CTRL register, this bit must be read as 0.
30:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	TX_PAUSE_FRM_SLOT The threshold of the pause timer at which the input flow control signal is checked for automatic re-transmission of the pause frame. The threshold values should be always less than PAUSE_TIME.
19:4	R/W	0x0	PAUSE_TIME The pause time field in the transmitted control frame.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	ZQP_FRM_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable When set, enable the functionality to generate the Zero-Quanta Pause control frame.

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: EMAC_TX_FLOW_CTL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	TX_FLOW_CTL_EN TX Flow Control Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When set, enable flow control operation to transmit pause frames in full-duplex mode, or enable the back-pressure operation in half-duplex mode.

9.12.6.8 0x0020 EMAC Transmit DMA Descriptor List Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: EMAC_TX_DMA_LIST
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	TX_DESC_LIST The base address of the transmission descriptor list It must be 32-bit aligned.

9.12.6.9 0x0024 EMAC Receive Control Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: EMAC_RX_CTL0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	RX_EN Enable Receiver 0: Disable receiver after current reception 1: Enable
30	R/W	0x0	RX_FRM_LEN_CTL Frame Receive Length Control 0: Up to 2048 bytes (JUMBO_FRM_EN==0) Up to 10240 bytes (JUMBO_FRM_EN==1) 1: Up to 16384 bytes Any bytes after that is cut off.
29	R/W	0x0	JUMBO_FRM_EN Jumbo Frame Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable Jumbo frames of 9018 bytes without reporting a giant

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: EMAC_RX_CTL0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
28	R/W	0x0	STRIP_FCS When set, strip the Pad/FCS field on received frames only when the length of field value is less than or equal to 1500 bytes.
27	R/W	0x0	CHECK_CRC Check CRC Enable 0: Disable 1: Calculate CRC and check the IPv4 Header Checksum
26:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	RX_PAUSE_FRM_MD 0: Only detect multicast pause frame specified in the 802.3x standard. 1: In addition to detect multicast pause frame specified in the 802.3x standard, also detect unicast pause frame with the address specified in MAC Address 0 High Register and MAC address 0 Low Register.
16	R/W	0x0	RX_FLOW_CTL_EN When set, enable the functionality that decodes the received pause frame and disable its transmitter for a specified time by pause frame.
15:0	/	/	/

9.12.6.10 0x0028 EMAC Receive Control Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: EMAC_RX_CTL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	RX_DMA_START When set, the RX DMA will work. It is cleared internally and always read a 0.
30	R/W	0x0	RX_DMA_EN Receive DMA Enable 0: Stop RX DMA after finishing the received current frame 1: Start and run RX DMA
29:25	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: EMAC_RX_CTL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
24	R/W	0x0	RX_FIFO_FLOW_CTL Receive FIFO Flow Control Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable, base on RX_FLOW_CTL_TH_DEACT and RX_FLOW_CTL_TH_ACT
23:22	R/W	0x0	RX_FLOW_CTL_TH_DEACT Threshold for Deactivating Flow Control 00: Full minus 1 KB 01: Full minus 2 KB 10: Full minus 3 KB 11: Full minus 4 KB Valid in both half-duplex mode and full-duplex mode.
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_FLOW_CTL_TH_ACT Threshold for Activating Flow Control 00: Full minus 1 KB 01: Full minus 2 KB 10: Full minus 3 KB 11: Full minus 4 KB Valid in both half-duplex mode and full-duplex mode.
19:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	RX_TH Threshold for RX DMA FIFO Start 00: 64 01: 32 10: 96 11: 128 Only valid when RX_MD == 0, the full frames with a length less than the threshold are transferred automatically.
3	R/W	0x0	RX_ERR_FRM 0: RX DMA drops frames with error 1: RX DMA forwards frames with error
2	R/W	0x0	RX_RUNT_FRM When the bit is set to 1, it indicates forward undersized frames with no error and length less than 64 bytes.

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: EMAC_RX_CTL1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	RX_MD Receive Mode 0: RX starts to read after the RX DMA FIFO byte is greater than RX_TH 1: RX starts to read after the RX DMA FIFO is located a full frame
0	R/W	0x0	FLUSH_RX_FRM Flush Receive Frames 0: Enable when the receive descriptors/buffers are unavailable 1: Disable

9.12.6.11 0x0034 EMAC Receive DMA Descriptor List Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: EMAC_RX_DMA_LIST
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	RX_DESC_LIST The base address of the received descriptor list It must be 32-bit aligned.

9.12.6.12 0x0038 EMAC Receive Frame Filter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: EMAC_RX_FRM_FLT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DIS_ADDR_FILTER Disable Address Filter 0: Enable 1: Disable
30:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	DIS_BROADCAST Disable Receive Broadcast Frames 0: Receive 1: Drop
16	R/W	0x0	RX_ALL_MULTICAST Receive All Multicast Frames Filter 0: Filter according to HASH_MULTICAST 1: Receive all

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: EMAC_RX_FRM_FLT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	CTL_FRM_FILTER Receive Control Frames Filter 00: Drop all control frames 01: Drop all control frames 10: Receive all control frames 11: Receive all control frames when passing the address filter
11:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	HASH_MULTICAST Filter Multicast Frames Set 0: By comparing the DA field in DA MAC address registers 1: According to the hash table
8	R/W	0x0	HASH_UNICAST Filter Unicast Frames Set 0: By comparing the DA field in DA MAC address registers 1: According to the hash table
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	SA_FILTER_EN Receive SA Filter Enable 0: Receive frames and update the result of SA filter 1: Update the result of the SA filter. In addition, if the SA field of the received frame does not match the values in SA MAC address registers, drop this frame.
5	R/W	0x0	SA_INV_FILTER Receive SA Invert Filter Set 0: Pass frames whose SA field matches SA MAC address registers 1: Pass frames whose SA field does not match SA MAC address registers
4	R/W	0x0	DA_INV_FILTER 0: Normal filtering of frames is performed 1: Filter both unicast and multicast frames by comparing DA field in inverse filtering mode
3:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: EMAC_RX_FRM_FLT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	FLT_MD 0: If the HASH_MULTICAST or HASH_UNICAST is set, the frame is passed only when it matches the Hash filter 1: Receive the frame when it passes the address register filter or the hash filter (set by HASH_MULTICAST or HASH_UNICAST)
0	R/W	0x0	RX_ALL Receive All Frame 0: Receive the frames that pass the SA/DA address filter 1: Receive all frames and update the result of address filter (pass or fail) in the receive status word

9.12.6.13 0x0040 EMAC Receive Hash Table Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: EMAC_RX_HASH0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HASH_TAB0 The upper 32 bits of Hash table for the received frame filter.

9.12.6.14 0x0044 EMAC Receive Hash Table Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: EMAC_RX_HASH1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HASH_TAB1 The lower 32 bits of Hash table for the received frame filter.

9.12.6.15 0x0048 EMAC MII Command Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: EMAC_MII_CMD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: EMAC_MII_CMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
22:20	R/W	0x0	MDC_DIV_RATIO_M MDC Clock Divider Ratio The MDC Clock is divided from the AHB clock. 000: 16 001: 32 010: 64 011: 128 Others: Reserved
19:17	/	/	/
16:12	R/W	0x0	PHY_ADDR PHY Address
11:9	/	/	/
8:4	R/W	0x0	PHY_REG_ADDR PHY Register Address
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	MII_WR MII Write and Read 0: Read 1: Write
0	R/WAC	0x0	MII_BUSY MII Status 0: Writing 0 is no valid, and reading 0 indicates the read/write operation is finished 1: Writing 1 starts the read/write operation, and reading 1 indicates busy.

9.12.6.16 0x004C EMAC MII Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: EMAC_MII_DATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0	MII_DATA Write to or read from the register in the selected PHY.

9.12.6.17 0x0050 EMAC MAC Address High Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: EMAC_ADDR_HIGH0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFFFF	MAC_ADDR_HIGH0 The upper 16 bits of the 1st MAC address.

9.12.6.18 0x0054 EMAC MAC Address Low Register0 (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: EMAC_ADDR_LOW0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0xFFFFFFFF	MAC_ADDR_LOW0 The lower 32 bits of 1st MAC address.

9.12.6.19 0x0050+0x08*N EMAC MAC Address High Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0050+0x08*N (N=1~7)			Register Name: EMAC_ADDR_HIGHN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	MAC_ADDR_CTL MAC Address Valid 0: Not valid 1: Valid
30	R/W	0x0	MAC_ADDR_TYPE MAC Address Type 0: Used to compare with the destination address of the received frame 1: Used to compare with the source address of the received frame
29:24	R/W	0x0	MAC_ADDR_BYTE_CTL MAC Address Byte Control Mask The lower bit of mask controls the lower byte of the MAC address. When the bit of mask is 1, do not compare the corresponding byte.
23:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFFFF	MAC_ADDR_HIGH The upper 16 bits of the MAC address.

9.12.6.20 0x0054+0x08*N EMAC MAC Address Low Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054+0x08*N (N=1~7)			Register Name: EMAC_ADDR_LOWN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	MAC_ADDR_LOWN The lower 32 bits of MAC address N (N: 1–7).

9.12.6.21 0x00B0 EMAC Transmit DMA Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: EMAC_TX_DMA_STA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R	0x0	TX_DMA_STA The State of Transmit DMA FSM 000: STOP, when reset or disable TX DMA 001: RUN_FETCH_DESC, fetching TX DMA descriptor 010: RUN_WAIT_STA, waiting for the status of TX frame 011: RUN_TRANS_DATA, passing the frame from host memory to TX DMA FIFO 100: Reserved 101: Reserved 111: RUN_CLOSE_DESC, closing TX descriptor 110: SUSPEND, TX descriptor is unavailable or TX DMA FIFO underflow

9.12.6.22 0x00B4 EMAC Transmit DMA Current Descriptor Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: EMAC_TX_DMA_CUR_DESC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	TX_DMA_CUR_DESC The address of current transmit descriptor.

9.12.6.23 0x00B8 EMAC Transmit DMA Current Buffer Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: EMAC_TX_DMA_CUR_BUF
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	TX_DMA_CUR_BUF The address of current transmit DMA buffer.

9.12.6.24 0x00C0 EMAC Receive DMA Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: EMAC_RX_DMA_STA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R	0x0	RX_DMA_STA The State of RX DMA FSM 000: STOP, when reset or disable RX DMA 001: RUN_FETCH_DESC, fetching RX DMA descriptor 010: Reserved 011: RUN_WAIT_FRM, waiting for the frame 100: SUSPEND, RX descriptor is unavailable 101: RUN_CLOSE_DESC, closing RX descriptor 110: Reserved 111: RUN_TRANS_DATA, passing the frame from host memory to RX DMA FIFO

9.12.6.25 0x00C4 EMAC Receive DMA Current Descriptor Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: EMAC_RX_DMA_CUR_DESC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	RX_DMA_CUR_DESC The address of current receive descriptor

9.12.6.26 0x00C8 EMAC Receive DMA Current Buffer Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: EMAC_RX_DMA_CUR_BUF
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	RX_DMA_CUR_BUF The address of current receive DMA buffer

9.12.6.27 0x00D0 EMAC RGMII Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00D0			Register Name: EMAC_RGMII_STA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:4	/	/	/
3	R	0x0	RGMII_LINK The link status of the RGMII interface 0: Down 1: Up
2:1	R	0x0	RGMII_LINK_SPD The link speed of the RGMII interface 00: 2.5 MHz 01: 25 MHz 10: 125 MHz 11: Reserved
0	R	0x0	RGMII_LINK_MD The link mode of the RGMII interface 0: Half-Duplex 1: Full-Duplex

9.13 CIR Receiver

9.13.1 Overview

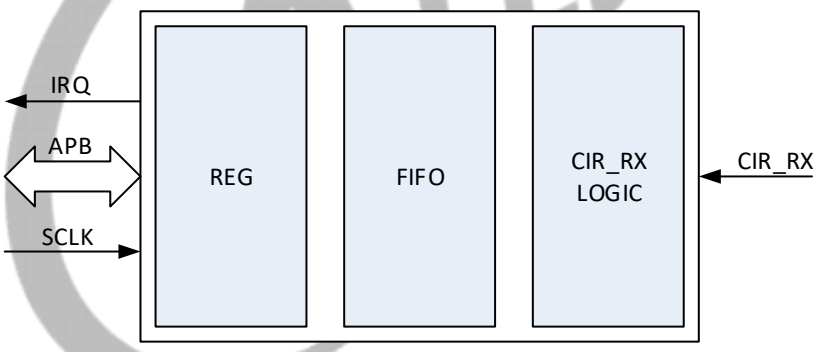
The Consumer Infrared receiver (CIR_RX) captures pulse from the IR Receiver module and uses the Run-Length Code (RLC) to encode the pulse.

The CIR receiver has the following features:

- Supports CIR remote control receiver
- Supports NEC IR protocol
- 64x8 bits RX FIFO for data buffer
- Programmable RX FIFO thresholds
- Supports interrupt
- Sample clock up to 1 MHz

9.13.2 Block Diagram

Figure 9-106 CIR_RX Block Diagram



The CIR_RX samples the input signal on the programmable frequency and records these samples into RX FIFO when one CIR signal is found on the air. The CIR_RX uses Run-Length Code (RLC) to encode pulse width. The encoded data is buffered in 64 levels and 8-bit width RX FIFO; the MSB bit is used to record the polarity of the receiving CIR signal, the rest 7 bits are used for the length of RLC. The maximum length of the RLC is 128. If the duration of one level (high or low level) is more than 128, another byte is used.

9.13.3 Functional Description

9.13.3.1 External Signals

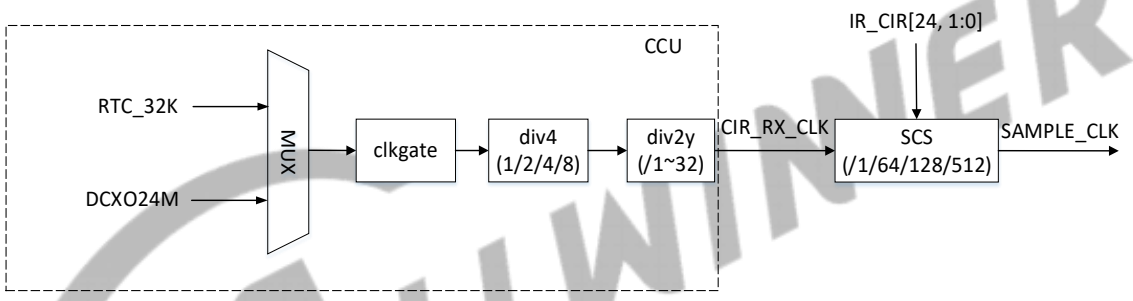
The following table describes the external signals of CIR_RX.

Table 9-40 CIR_RX External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
IR-RX	Consumer Infrared Receiver	I

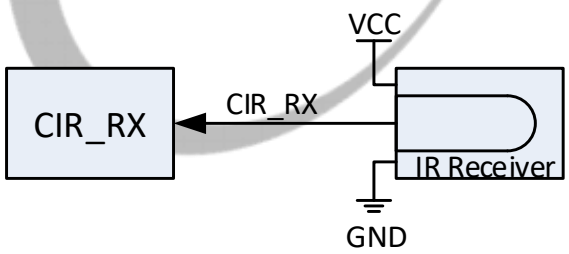
9.13.3.2 Clock Sources

Figure 9-107 CIR_RX Clock System



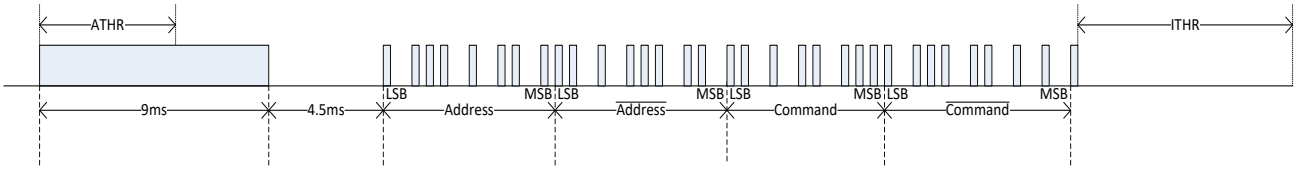
9.13.3.3 Typical Application

Figure 9-108 CIR_RX Application Diagram



9.13.3.4 NEC Protocol Format

Figure 9-109 NEC Protocol



The CIR_RX module is a timer with a capture function.

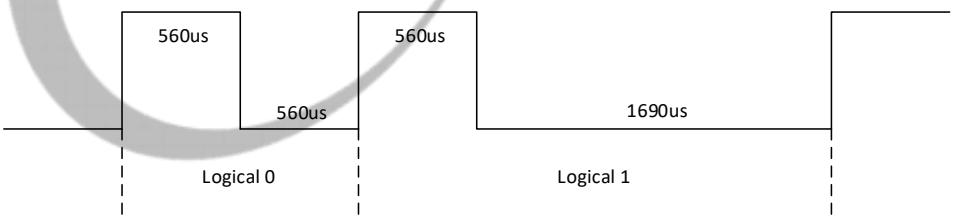
When CIR_RX signals satisfy the Active Threshold (ATHR), the CIR receiver can start to capture. In the process, the signal is ignored if the pulse width of the signal is less than NTHR. When CIR_RX signals satisfy ITHR (Idle Threshold), the capture process is stopped and the Receiver Packet End interrupt is generated, then the Receiver Packet End Flag is asserted.

In a capture process, every effective pulse is buffered to FIFO in bytes according to the form of the Run-Length Code. The MSB bit of a byte is the polarity of pulse, and the rest 7 bits is pulse width by taking Sample Clock as a basic unit. This is the code form of the RLC-Byte. When the level changes or the pulse width counter overflows, the RLC-Byte is buffered to FIFO. The CIR_RX module receives the infrared signals transmitted by the infrared remote control, the software decodes the signals.

9.13.3.5 Operating Mode

Sample Clock

Figure 9-110 Logical '0' and Logical '1' of NEC Protocol



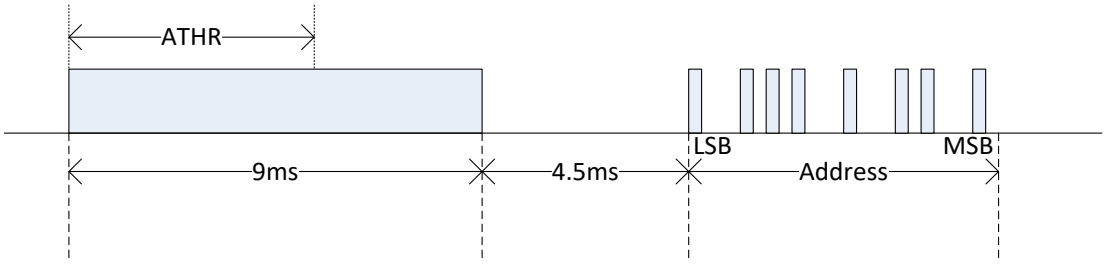
For NEC protocol, a logical "1" takes 2.25 ms (560 us+1680 us) to transmit, while a logical "0" is only half of that, being 1.12 ms (560 us+560 us).

For example, if the sample clock is 31.25 kHz, a sample cycle is 32 us, then 18 sample cycles are 560 us. So the RLC of 560 us low level is 0x12 (b'00010010), the RLC of 560 us high level is 0x92 (b'10010010). Then a logical "1" takes code 0x12 (b'00010010) and code 0xb5 (b'10110101) to transmit, a logical "0" takes code 0x12 and code 0x92 to transmit.

Active Threshold (ATHR)

When the CIR_RX is in Idle state, if the electrical level of the CIR_RX signal changes (positive jump or negative jump), and the duration reaches this threshold, then the CIR_RX takes the starting of the signal as a lead code, and the CIR_RX turns into an active state and starts to capture CIR_RX signals.

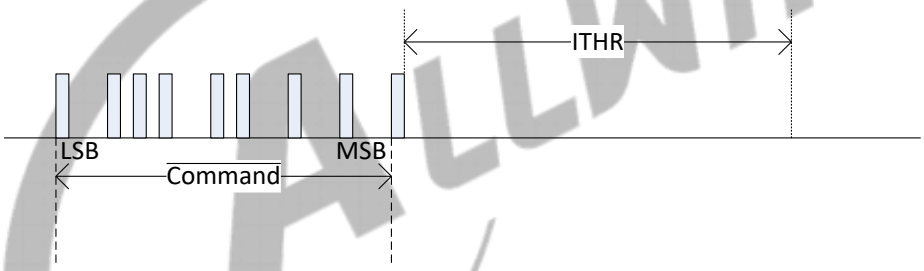
Figure 9-111 ATHR Definition



Idle Threshold (ITHR)

If the electrical level of CIR_RX signals has no change, and the duration reaches this threshold, then the CIR_RX enters into Idle state and ends this capture.

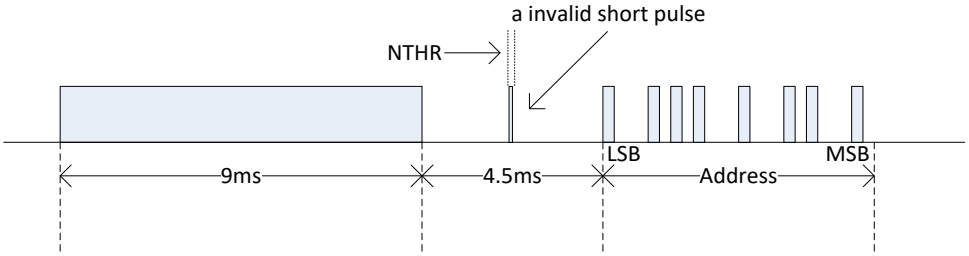
Figure 9-112 ITHR Definition



Noise Threshold (NTHR)

In the capture process, the pulse is ignored if the pulse width is less than the Noise Threshold.

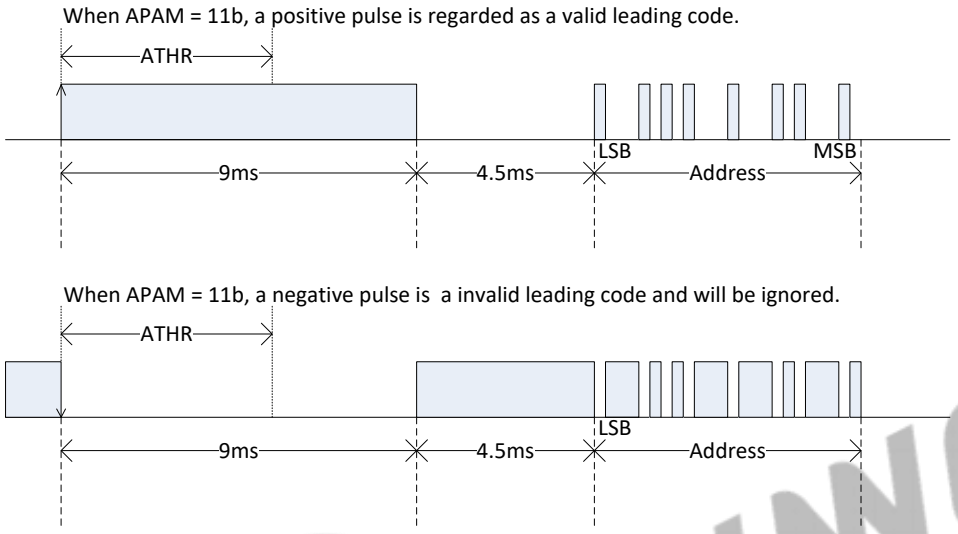
Figure 9-113 NTHR Definition



Active Pulse Accept Mode (APAM)

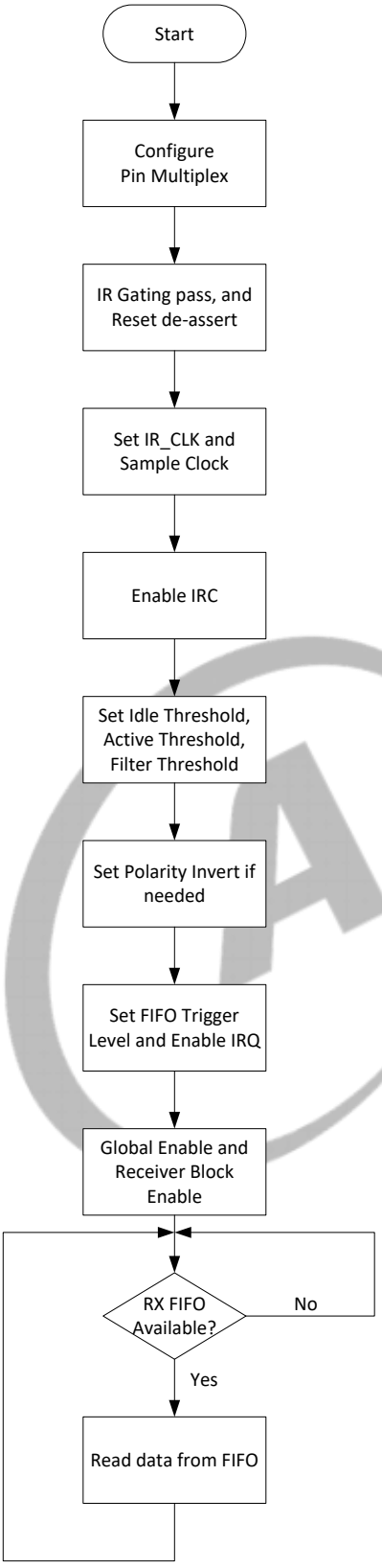
The APAM is used to fit the type of lead code. If a pulse does not fit the type of lead code, it is not regarded as a lead code even if the pulse width reaches ATHR.

Figure 9-114 APAM Definition



9.13.4 Programming Guidelines

Figure 9-115 CIR Receiver Process



9.13.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
CIR_RX	0x07040000

Register Name	Offset	Description
CIR_CTL	0x0000	CIR Control Register
CIR_RXPCFG	0x0010	CIR Receiver Pulse Configure Register
CIR_RXFIFO	0x0020	CIR Receiver FIFO Register
CIR_RXINT	0x002C	CIR Receiver Interrupt Control Register
CIR_RXSTA	0x0030	CIR Receiver Status Register
CIR_RXCFG	0x0034	CIR Receiver Configure Register

9.13.6 Register Description

9.13.6.1 0x0000 CIR Receiver Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CIR_CTL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:6	R/W	0x0	APAM Active Pulse Accept Mode 00, 01: Both positive and negative pulses are valid as a leading code 10: Only negative pulse is valid as a leading code 11: Only positive pulse is valid as a leading code
5:4	R/W	0x0	CIR ENABLE 00–10: Reserved 11: CIR mode enable
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	RXEN Receiver Block Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CIR_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	GEN Global Enable A disable on this bit overrides any other block or channel enables and flushes all FIFOs. 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.13.6.2 0x0010 CIR Receiver Pulse Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0004)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CIR_RXPCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x1	RPPI Receiver Pulse Polarity Invert 0: Do not invert receiver signal 1: Invert receiver signal
1:0	/	/	/

9.13.6.3 0x0020 CIR Receiver FIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: CIR_RXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RBF Receiver Byte FIFO

9.13.6.4 0x002C CIR Receiver Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CIR_RXINT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CIR_RXINT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13:8	R/W	0x0	RAL RX FIFO available received byte level for interrupt and DMA request TRIGGER_LEVEL = RAL + 1
5	R/W	0x0	DRQ_EN RX FIFO DMA Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When it is set to '1', the Receiver FIFO DRQ is asserted if reaching RAL. The DRQ is de-asserted when the condition fails.
4	R/W	0x0	RAI_EN RX FIFO Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When it is set to '1', the Receiver FIFO IRQ is asserted if reaching RAL. The IRQ is de-asserted when the condition fails.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	RPEI_EN Receiver Packet End Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	ROI_EN Receiver FIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.13.6.5 0x0030 CIR Receiver Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: CIR_RXSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:15	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: CIR_RXSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
14:8	R	0x0	RAC RX FIFO Available Counter 0: No available data in RX FIFO 1: 1-byte available data in RX FIFO 2: 2-bytes available data in RX FIFO … 64: 64-bytes available data in RX FIFO
7	R	0x0	STAT Status of CIR 0: Idle 1: Busy
6:5	/	/	/
4	R/W1C	0x0	RA RX FIFO Available 0: RX FIFO not available according to its level 1: RX FIFO available according to its level Writing 1 clears this bit.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	RPE Receiver Packet End Flag 0: STO was not detected. In CIR mode, one CIR symbol is receiving or not detected. 1: STO field or packet abort symbol (7'b0000,000 and 8'b0000,0000 for MIR and FIR) is detected. In CIR mode, one CIR symbol is received. Writing 1 clears this bit.
0	R/W1C	0x0	ROI Receiver FIFO Overrun 0: Receiver FIFO not overrun 1: Receiver FIFO overrun Writing 1 clears this bit.

9.13.6.6 0x0034 CIR Receiver Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_1828)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: CIR_RXCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	SCS2 Bit2 of Sample Clock Select for CIR This bit is defined by SCS bits below.
23	R/W	0x0	ATHC Active Threshold Control for CIR 0: ATHR in a unit of (Sample Clock) 1: ATHR in a unit of (128*Sample Clocks)
22:16	R/W	0x0	ATHR Active Threshold for CIR These bits control the duration of CIR from the idle to the active state. The duration can be calculated by ((ATHR + 1)*(ATHC? Sample Clock: 128*Sample Clock)).
15:8	R/W	0x18	ITHR Idle Threshold for CIR The Receiver uses it to decide whether the CIR command is received. If there is no CIR signal on the air, the receiver is staying in IDLE status. One active pulse will bring the receiver from IDLE status to Receiving status. After the CIR receiver ends, the inputting signal will keep the specified level (high or low level) for a long time. The receiver can use this idle signal duration to decide that it has received the CIR command. The corresponding flag is asserted. If the corresponding interrupt is enabled, the interrupt line is asserted to the CPU. When the duration of the signal keeps one status (high or low level) for the specified duration ((ITHR + 1)*128 sample_clk), this means that the previous CIR command is finished.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">Offset: 0x0034</td><td>Register Name: CIR_RXCFG</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Read/Write</td><td>Default/Hex</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>7:2</td><td>R/W</td><td>0xA</td><td>NTHR
Noise Threshold for CIR
When the duration of the signal pulse (high or low level) is less than NTHR, the pulse is taken as noise and should be discarded by hardware.
0: All samples are recorded into RX FIFO
1: If the signal is only one sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.
2: If the signal is less than (<=) two sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.
…
61: If the signal is less than (<=) sixty-one sample duration, it is taken as noise and discarded.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1:0</td><td>R/W</td><td>0x0</td><td>SCS
Sample Clock Select for CIR
<table>
<tr><td>SCS2</td><td>SCS[1]</td><td>SCS[0]</td><td>Sample Clock</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>CIR_CLK/64</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>CIR_CLK/128</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>CIR_CLK/256</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>CIR_CLK/512</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>CIR_CLK</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Reserved</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

9.14 CIR Transmitter

9.14.1 Overview

The CIR transmitter (CIR_TX) can transfer arbitrary waves which can be modulated with configurable carrier waves such as 38 kHz.

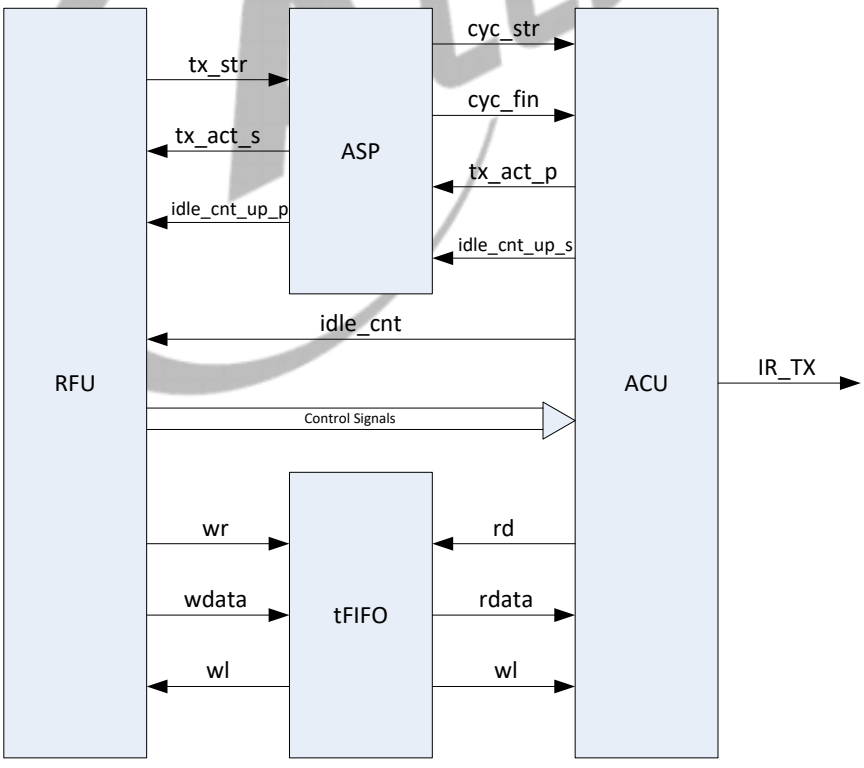
The CIR_TX has the following features:

- Supports CIR remote control transmitter
- 128 bytes FIFO for data buffer
- Configurable carrier frequency
- Supports Interrupt and DMA
- Supports handshake mode and waiting mode of DMA

9.14.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the CIR_TX.

Figure 9-116 CIR_TX Block Diagram



9.14.3 Functional Description

9.14.3.1 External Signals

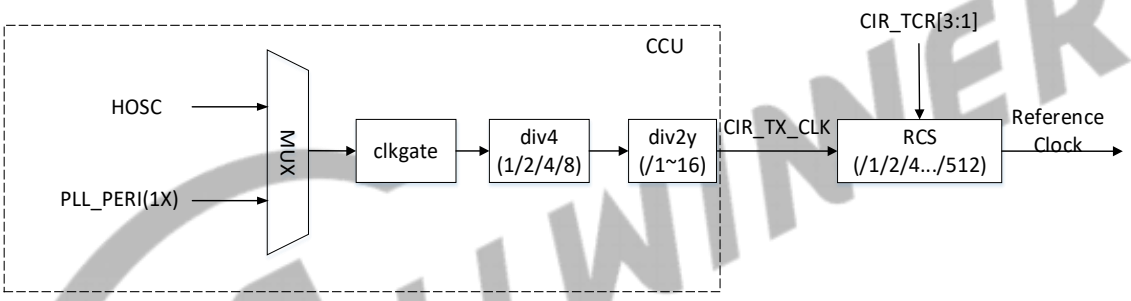
The following table describes the external signals of CIR_TX.

Table 9-41 CIR_TX External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
CIR-TX	Consumer infrared transmitter	O

9.14.3.2 Clock Sources

Figure 9-117 CIR_TX Clock System



9.14.3.3 Function Implementation

The CIR_TX is used to generate a waveform of arbitrary length, arbitrary shape, and no high-speed requirement, and it can change the data into the high-/low-level sequence of a certain length. Every transmitting data is in bytes, the Bit[7] of a byte means whether the level of a transmitting wave is high or low, the Bit[6:0] is the length of this wave. If the current transmitting frequency-division is 1, 0x88 is a high level of 8 cycles, 0x08 is a low level of 8 cycles. If the current transmitting frequency-division is 4, 0x88 is a high level of 32 cycles, 0x08 is a low level of 32 cycles.

The CIR_TX has two transmission modes: non-cycle transmission, and cycle transmission.

The non-cycle transmission is to transmit all the data in TX_FIFO until the FIFO is empty.

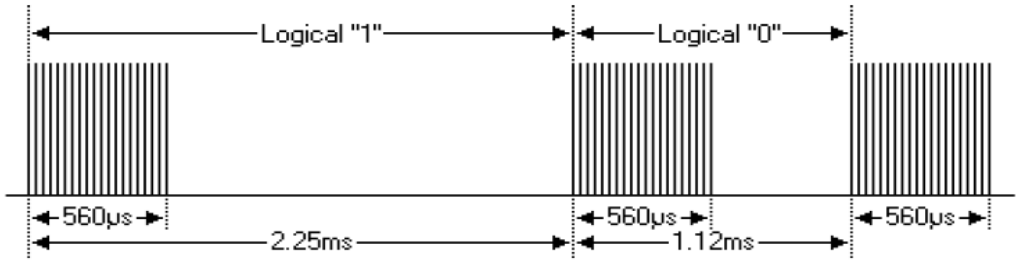
The cycle transmission is to transmit all the data in TX_FIFO, after the transmission completion, wait for a certain time to recover the data in TX_FIFO and then send it until a stop signal is detected. The data recovery in FIFO is implemented by clearing the read pointer.

9.14.3.4 Timing Diagram

The CIR remote control contains many protocols designed by different manufacturers. Here to NEC protocol as an example, the CIR-TX module uses a variable pulse-width modulation technique to encompass the various formats of infrared encoding for remote-control applications. A message is started by a 9 ms AGC burst, which is used to set the gain of the earlier CIR receivers. This AGC burst is then followed by a 4.5 ms space, which is then followed by the address and command.

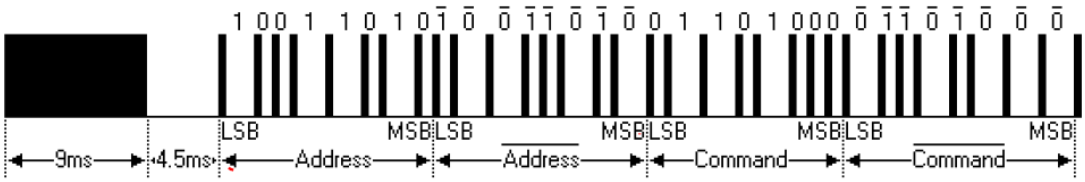
Bit definition: the logical “1” takes 2.25 ms to transmit, while a logical “0” is only 1.12 ms.

Figure 9-118 Definitions of Logical “1” and Logical “0”



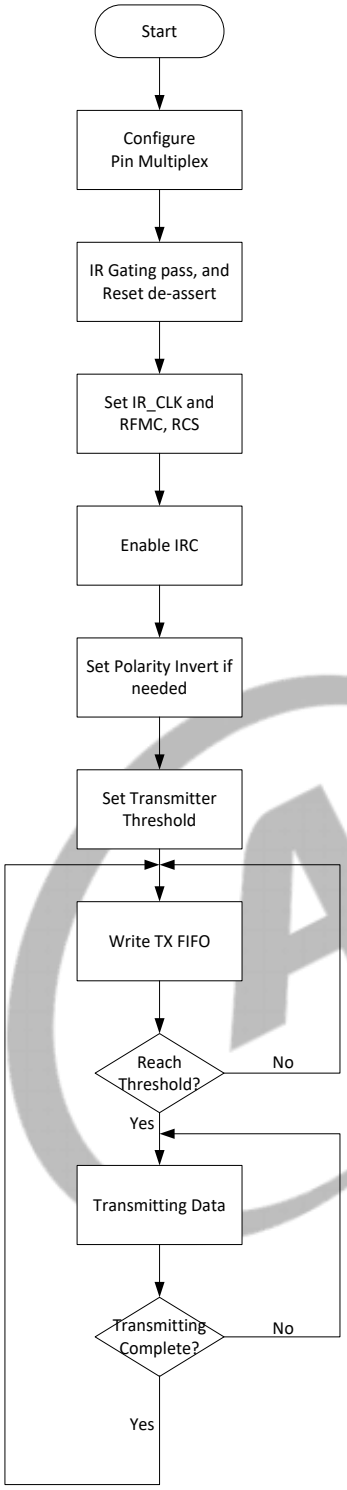
Timing for a message:

Figure 9-119 CIR Message Timing Diagram



9.14.4 Programming Guidelines

Figure 9-120 CIR Transmitter Process



9.14.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
CIR_TX	0x02003000

Register Name	Offset	Description
CIR_TGLR	0x0000	CIR Transmit Global Register
CIR_TMCR	0x0004	CIR Transmit Modulation Control Register
CIR_TCR	0x0008	CIR Transmit Control Register
CIR_IDC_H	0x000C	CIR Transmit Idle Duration Threshold High Bit Register
CIR_IDC_L	0x0010	CIR Transmit Idle Duration Threshold Low Bit Register
CIR_TICR_H	0x0014	CIR Transmit Idle Counter High Bit Register
CIR_TICR_L	0x0018	CIR Transmit Idle Counter Low Bit Register
CIR_TEL	0x0020	CIR TX FIFO Empty Level Register
CIR_TXINT	0x0024	CIR Transmit Interrupt Control Register
CIR_TAC	0x0028	CIR Transmit FIFO Available Counter Register
CIR_TXSTA	0x002C	CIR Transmit Status Register
CIR_TXT	0x0030	CIR Transmit Threshold Register
CIR_DMA	0x0034	CIR DMA Control Register
CIR_TXFIFO	0x0080	CIR Transmit FIFO Data Register

9.14.6 Register Description

9.14.6.1 0x0000 CIR Transmitter Global Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CIR_TGLR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	IMS Internal Modulation Select 0: The transmitting signal is not modulated 1: The transmitting signal is modulated internally

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CIR_TGLR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6:5	R/W	0x0	DRMC Duty ratio of modulated carrier is high level/low level. 00: Low level is equal to high level 01: Low level is the double of high level 10: Low level is the triple of high level 11: Reserved
4:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	TPPI Transmit Pulse Polarity Invert 0: Not invert transmit pulse 1: Invert transmit pulse
1	R/W	0x0	TR Transmit Reset When this bit is set, the transmitting is reset. The FIFO will be flushed, the TIC filed and the CSS field will be cleared during Transmit Reset. This field will automatically be cleared when the Transmit Reset is finished, and the CIR transmitter will state Idle.
0	R/W	0x0	TXEN Transmit Block Enable 0: Disable the CIR Transmitter 1: Enable the CIR Transmitter

9.14.6.2 0x0004 CIR Transmitter Modulation Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_009E)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CIR_TMCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x9E	RFMC Reference Frequency of modulated carrier. Reference Frequency of modulated carrier based on a division of a fixed functional clock (FCLK). The range of the modulated carrier is usually 30 kHz to 60 kHz. Most consumer electronics is 38 kHz. The default modulated carrier is 38 kHz when FCLK is 12 MHz. RFMC= FCLK/((N+1)*(DRMC+2)).

9.14.6.3 0x0008 CIR Transmitter Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CIR_TCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	CSS Cyclical Pulse Start/Stop Control 0: Stop when cleared to '0'. From start to stop, all data in FIFO must be transmitted. 1: Start. Start to transmit when it is set to '1'.
6:4	/	/	/
3:1	R/W	0x0	RCS Reference Clock Select for CIR Transmit The data in TX_FIFO is used to describe the pulse in Run-Length Code. The basic unit of pulse width is Reference Clock. 000: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk 001: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/2 010: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/4 011: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/8 100: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/64 101: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/128 110: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/256 111: CIR Transmit reference clock is ir_clk/512
0	R/W	0x0	TTS Type of the transmission signal 0: The transmitting wave is a single non-cyclical pulse. 1: The transmitting wave is a cyclical short-pulse.

9.14.6.4 0x000C CIR Transmitter Idle Duration Counter High Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: CIR_IDC_H
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: CIR_IDC_H
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	IDC_H Idle Duration Counter Threshold (High 4 bits) Idle Duration = 128*IDC*Ts (IDC = 0~4095) It is used in cyclical transmission mode. When all the data in FIFO is transmitted, the signals can be transmitted after a specific time.

9.14.6.5 0x0010 CIR Transmitter Idle Duration Counter Low Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CIR_IDC_L
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	IDC_L Idle Duration Counter Threshold (Low 8 bits) Idle Duration = 128*IDC*Ts (IDC = 0~4095) It is used in cyclical transmission mode. When all the data in FIFO is transmitted, the signals can be transmitted after a specific time.

9.14.6.6 0x0014 CIR Transmitter Idle Counter High Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CIR_TICR_H
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	TIC_H Transmit Idle Counter_H (High 8 bits) It is used to count the idle duration of CIR transmitter by software. Count in 128*Ts (Sample Duration, 1/Fs) when the transmitter is idle, and it should be reset when the transmitter is active. When this counter reaches the maximum value (0xFFFF), it will stop automatically, and should not be cleared to zero.

9.14.6.7 0x0018 CIR Transmitter Idle Counter Low Bit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: CIR_TICR_L
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	TIC_L Transmit Idle Counter_L (Low 8 bits) It is used to count the idle duration of CIR transmitter by software. Count in 128*Ts (Sample Duration, 1/Fs) when the transmitter is idle, and it should be reset when the transmitter is active. When this counter reaches the maximum value (0xFFFF), it will stop automatically, and should not be cleared to zero.

9.14.6.8 0x0020 CIR Transmitter FIFO Empty Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: CIR_TEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	TEL TX FIFO empty Level for DRQ and IRQ. TRIGGER_LEVEL = TEL + 1

9.14.6.9 0x0024 CIR Transmitter Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CIR_TXINT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	DRQ_EN TX FIFO DMA Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable When it is set to '1', the TX FIFO DRQ is asserted if the number of the transmitting data in the FIFO is less than the RAL. The DRQ is de-asserted when the condition fails.

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CIR_TXINT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	TAI_EN TX FIFO Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	TPEI_EN Transmit Packet End Interrupt Enable for Cyclical Pulse 0: Disable 1: Enable TUI_EN Transmitter FIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable for Non-cyclical Pulse 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.14.6.10 0x0028 CIR Transmitter FIFO Available Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: CIR_TAC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x80	TAC TX FIFO Available Space Counter 0x00: No available space in TX FIFO 0x01: 1 byte available space in TX FIFO 0x02: 2 bytes available space in TX FIFO … 0x80: 128 bytes available space in TX FIFO

9.14.6.11 0x002C CIR Transmitter Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CIR_TXSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:4	/	/	/

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CIR_TXSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R	0x0	STCT Status of CIR Transmitter 0: Idle 1: Active This bit will automatically set when the controller begins to transmit the data in the FIFO. The “1” will last when the data in the FIFO. It will automatically be cleared to “0” when all data in the FIFO is transmitted. The bit is for debugging. The output Level of Idle state is determined by the level of the last data output.
2	R	0x0	DRQ DMA Request Flag When set to ‘1’, the TX FIFO DRQ is asserted if the number of the transmission data in the FIFO is less than the RAL. The DRQ is de-asserted when the condition fails. This bit is for debugging.
1	R/W	0x1	TAI TX FIFO Available Interrupt Flag 0: TX FIFO not available by its level 1: TX FIFO available by its level Writing 1 clears this bit.
0	R/W	0x0	TPE Transmitter Packet End Flag for Cyclical Pulse 0: Transmissions of address, control and data fields not completed 1: Transmissions of address, control and data fields completed TUR Transmitter FIFO Underrun Flag for Non-cyclical Pulse 0: No transmitter FIFO underrun 1: Transmitter FIFO underrun Writing 1 clears this bit.

9.14.6.12 0x0030 CIR Transmitter Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: CIR_TXT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	NCTT Non-cyclical Pulse Transmit Threshold The controller will trigger transmitting the data in the FIFO when the data byte number has reached the Transmit Threshold set in this field.

9.14.6.13 0x0034 CIR Transmitter DMA Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00A5)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: CIR_DMA_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0xA5	DMA Handshake Configuration 0xA5: DMA waiting cycle mode 0xEA: DMA handshake mode

9.14.6.14 0x0080 CIR Transmitter FIFO Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: CIR_TXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	W	0x0	TBF Transmit Byte FIFO When the transmission is triggered, the data in the FIFO will be transmitted until the data number is transmitted completely.

9.15 CAN

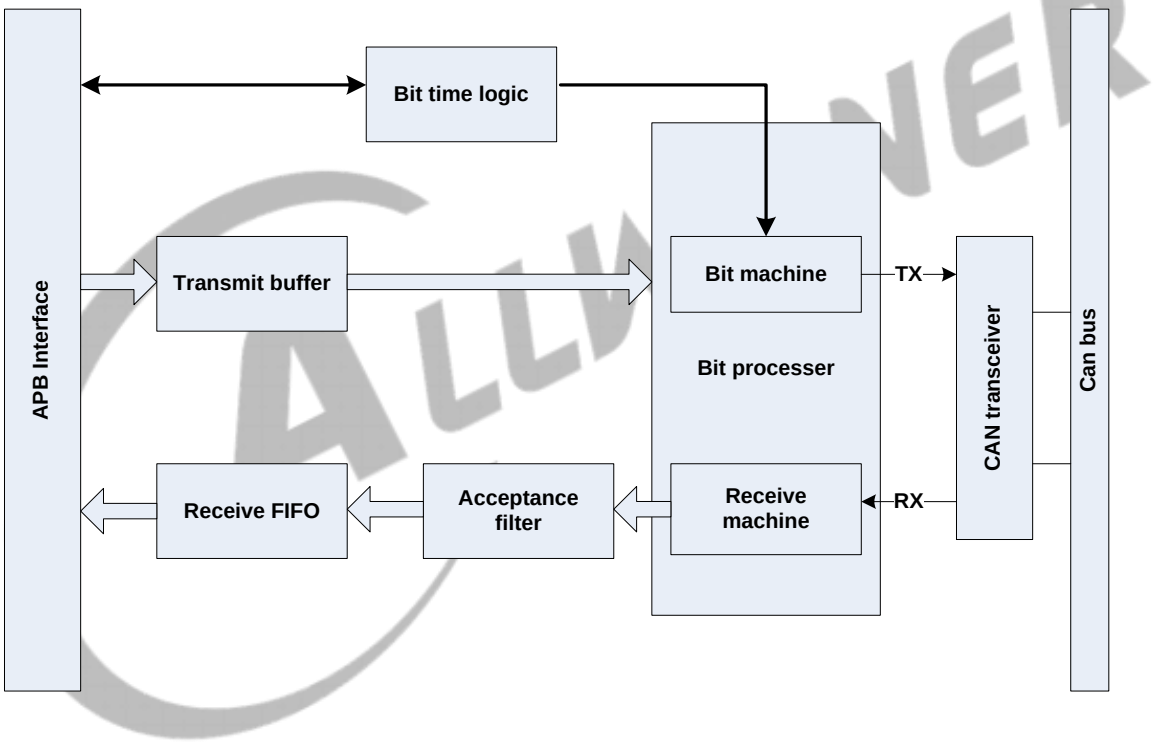
9.15.1 Overview

The CAN (Controller Area Network) module is used in automotive and general industrial environments. It supports the CAN 2.0A/B protocol as defined in the BOSCH CAN bus specification 2.0.CAN is in the CPUX and R-CAN is in the CPUS.

9.15.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the CAN.

Figure 9-121 CAN Block Diagram



9.15.3 Functional Description

9.15.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of CAN. For information about General Purpose I/O ports, see section 9.7 GPIO.

Table 9-42 CAN External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
CAN_TX	CAN transmitter	O
CAN_RX	CAN receiver	I

9.15.3.2 Clock Sources

Each CAN controller has a fixed clock source. APB2 is the clock source of CAN in CPUX and APBS is the clock source of R-CAN in CPUS. The APB Bus gets a few clock sources. Users can select one of them to make APB clock. The following table describes the clock sources for CAN. Users can check Clock Controller Unit (CCU) in section 3.3 for clock setting, configuration and gating information.

Table 9-43 CAN Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
APBS Bus	R-CAN in CPUS,for details on APBS refer to section 3.3.
APB2 Bus	CAN in CPUX,for details on APB2 refer to section 3.3.

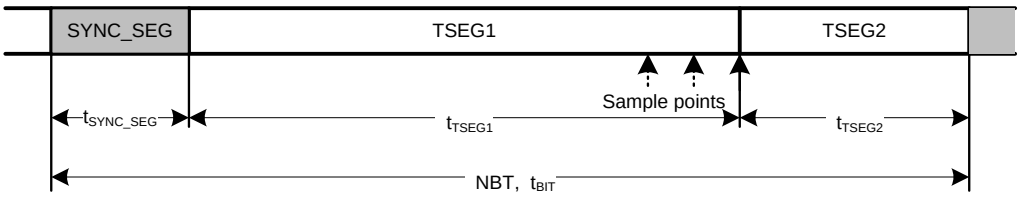
After select a proper clock, for using the CAN in CPUX, user must open the gating of CAN and release the reset bit. For using the CAN in CPUS, user also need to open the gating of R-CAN and release the reset bit .

For more details on the gating/reset reg, please refer to the section 3.3.

9.15.3.3 CAN Bit Time Configuration.

The following figure shows the bit time of CAN bus.

Figure 9-122 CAN Bit Time



CAN bit timing segment

In order to attain an expected baud rate, NBT must be a proper value. The Bit Time is made up of various parameters in the schematic diagram. They are expressed as follows:

NBT × BRP = f_{base} / f_{canbus}, f_{base} = f_{osc} / 2 = 1 / (2 × t_{clk}), (NBT = 8~25 recommended)

$TQ = 2 \times t_{clk} \times (BRP + 1)$

$TQ = t_{clk} \times (BRP + 1)$

$t_{clk} = 1/f_{osc}$

$t_{SYNC\_SEG} = 1 \times TQ$

$t_{TSEG1} = TQ \times (TSEG1 + 1)$

$t_{TSEG2} = TQ \times (TSEG2 + 1)$

9.15.4 Programming Guidelines

9.15.4.1 Transmission Process

The data transmitted is written to the transmit buffer in either the Standard Frame Format (SFF) or Extended Frame Format (EFF). Before writing the data to the buffer, the CAN Status Register, bit 2, needs to be checked to ensure that the buffer is 'released' (CSR.2 = '1'). Any data written to the buffer when the buffer is locked (CSR.2 = '0') is simply lost without any indication. Transmission of the data that has been written to the transmit buffer is initiated by issuing either a Transmit Request through the Command Register by setting CMR.0 = '1'. If Self-Reception is required, the CMR.4 = '1' will set. At the moment transmission of starting, CSR.5 changes to '1' and the transmission request bit is cleared. If bus arbitration is lost or if transmission errors occur while the message is being sent, the CAN module will automatically try again to send the message.

A 15-bit Cycle Redundancy Check (CRC) is sent with each frame. It generated from the start-of-frame, arbitration, control and data fields of the frame to be sent. Transmission of a message can be aborted by issuing an Abort Transmission command through the Command Register (CMR.1 = '1'). Until the CSR.2 set to '1' or a Transmit Interrupt generated, we can know whether or not it has successfully sent the data. Then check the CSR.3 if set to '1' or not. A Transmit Interrupt is generated even if the message was aborted, because the CSR.2 is released.

9.15.4.2 Reception Process

The Acceptance Filter filters received data at first, and then it passes the data to the Receive FIFO. The Acceptance Filter only passes on those messages with identifier bits that match the ones recorded in the Acceptance Filter registers.

At the moment of starting, the data is placed into the Receive FIFO. The CAN Status Register (CSR.4) goes to '1'. Then once the data has been received, the RX_RDY bit (CSR.0) goes to '1' and a Receive Interrupt is generated. The Receive FIFO is 64 bytes deep, allowing space for up to five full Extended Frame Format (EFF) messages. If there is not enough space in the FIFO for the data being received, the DATA_OR bit (CSR.1) is set and the data

frame being received is discarded. A Data Overrun Interrupt is also generated. The data placed in the Receive FIFO is read through a 13-byte window. As each message is read from the Receive FIFO, the host CPU needs to release the FIFO by setting the REL_RX_BUF bit(CMR.2 = '1').

9.15.4.3 Filter Settings

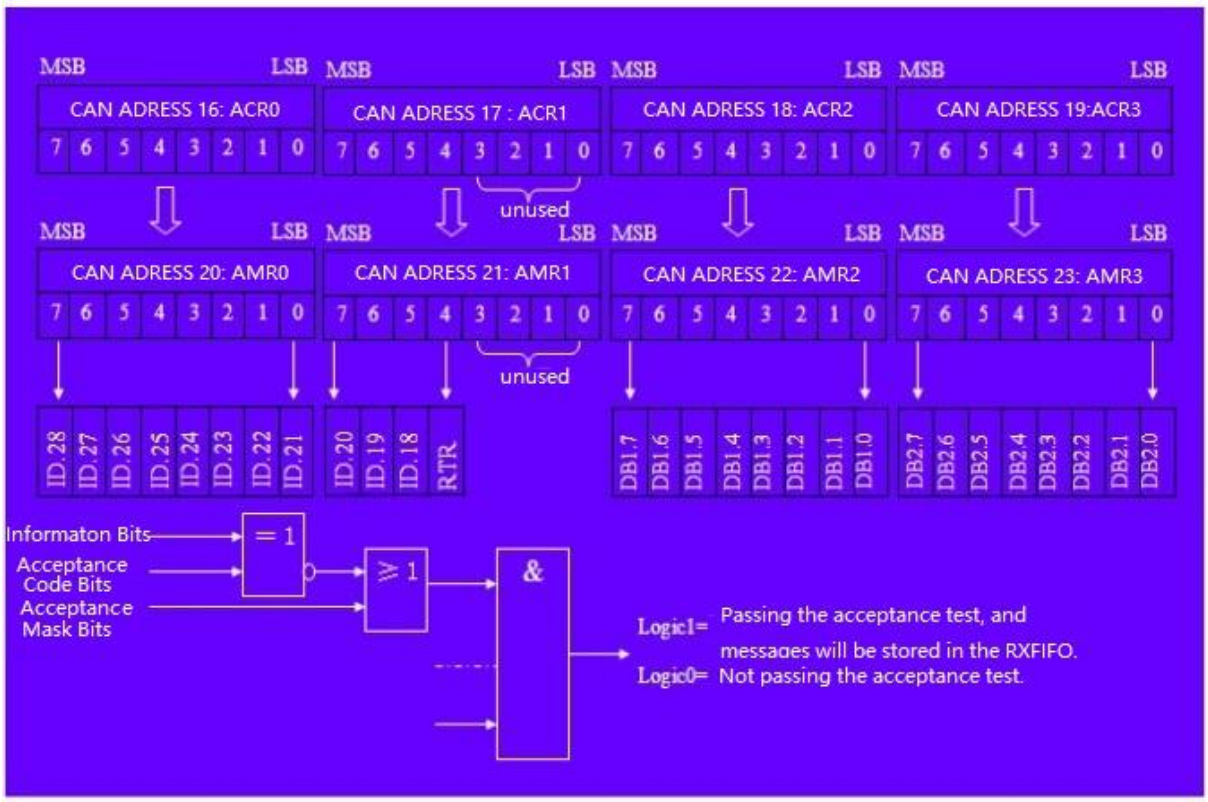
Standard Frame Single Filter Setting

For standard frame, 11-bit identifier, RTR bit and the first two bytes of data field participate in filtering.

The following figures describe the filtering process.

Figure 9-123 Standard Frame Single Filter Setting

Single Filter, Standard Frame																															
4 bytes of acr_reg	byte3, that is ACR3								byte2, that is ACR2								byte1,that is ACR1								byte0, that is ACR0							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Contents	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	20	19	18	rtr	none				28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
	data1								data0								id0			rtr	none				id0							



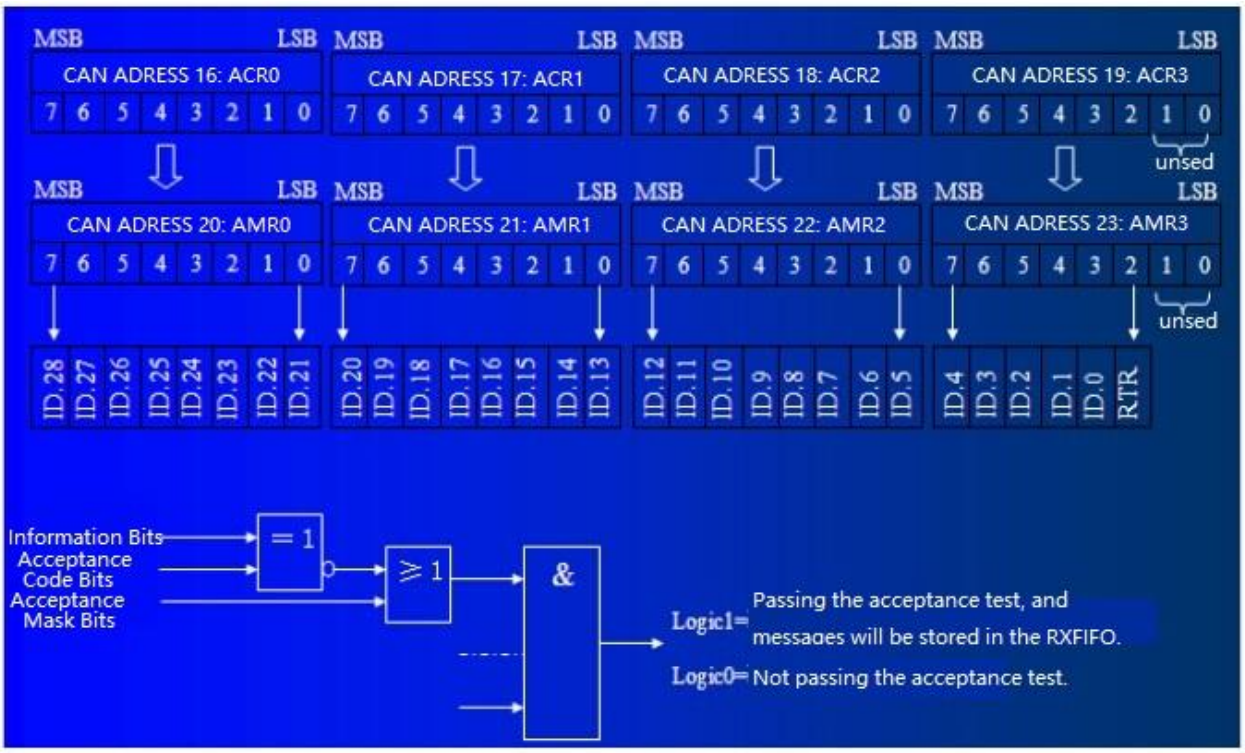
Extended Frame Single Filter Setting

For extended frames, 29-bit identifier and RTR bit participate in filtering.

The following figures describe the filtering process.

Figure 9-124 Extended Frame Single Filter Setting

Single Filter, Extended Frame																															
4 bytes of acr_reg	byte3, that is ACR3								byte2, that is ACR2								byte1, that is ACR1								byte0, that is ACR0							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
contents	4	3	2	1	0	rtr	none		12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
	id1					rtr	none		id1								id0			id1					id0							



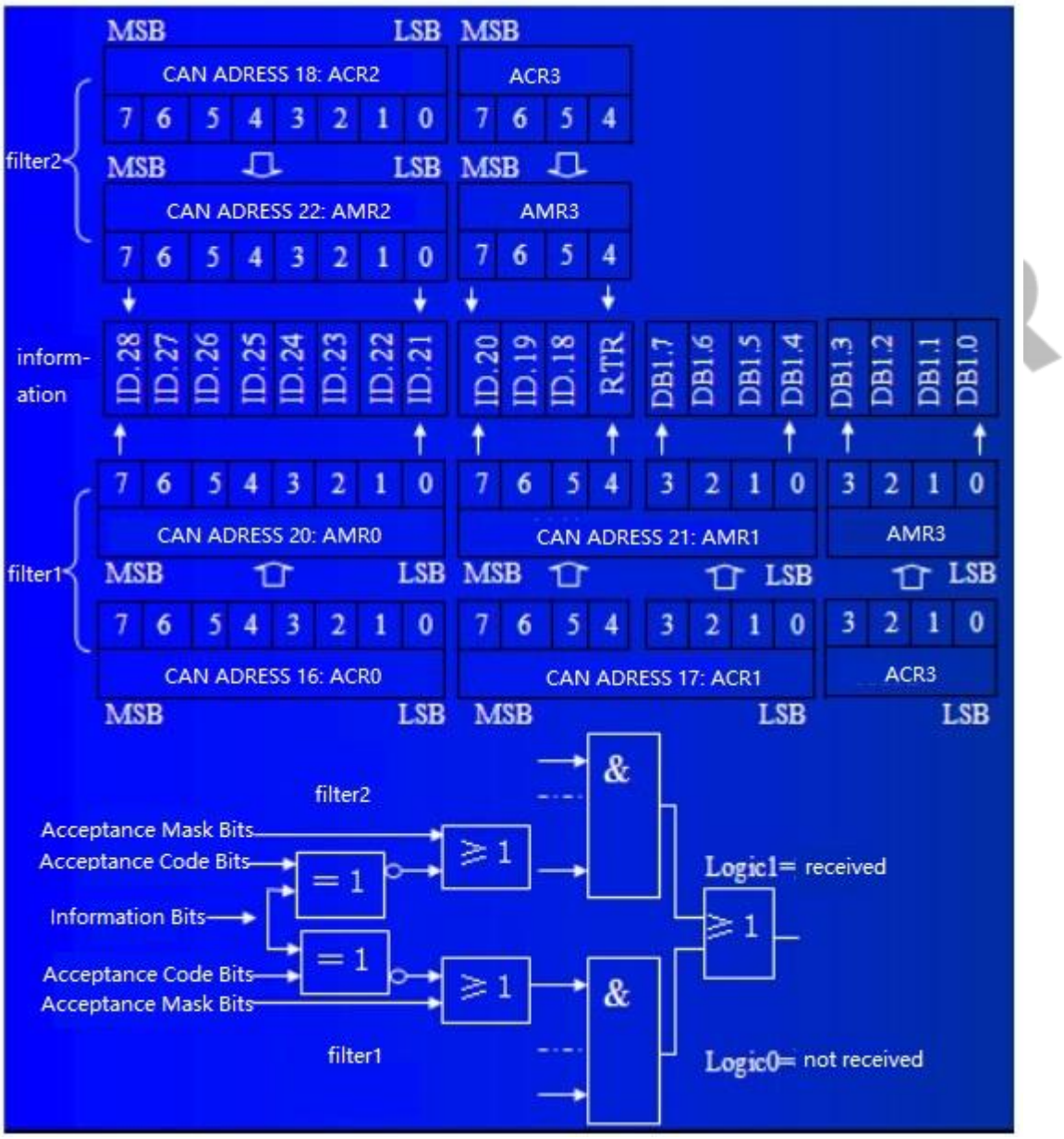
Standard Frame Dual Filter Setting

- The first filter is composed of ACR0, ACR1, AMR0, AMR1 and the lower 4 bits of ACR3 and AMR3. The 11-bit identifier, RTR bit and the first byte of the data field participate in the filtering.
- The second filter is composed of ACR2, AMR2, and the upper 4 bits of ACR3 and AMR3. The 11-bit identifier and RTR bit participate in the filtering.

The following figures describe the filtering process.

Figure 9-125 Standard Frame Dual Filter Setting

Dual Filter, Standard Frame																															
4 bytes of acr_reg	byte3, that is ACR3								byte2, that is ACR2								byte1, that is ACR1								byte0, that is ACR0							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
contents	20	19	18	rtr	data0[3:1]				28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	rtr	data0[7:4]				28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
	id0			rtr	data0[3:1]				id0								id0			rtr	data0[7:4]				id0							
filters	filter1				filter 0				filter 1								filter 0															



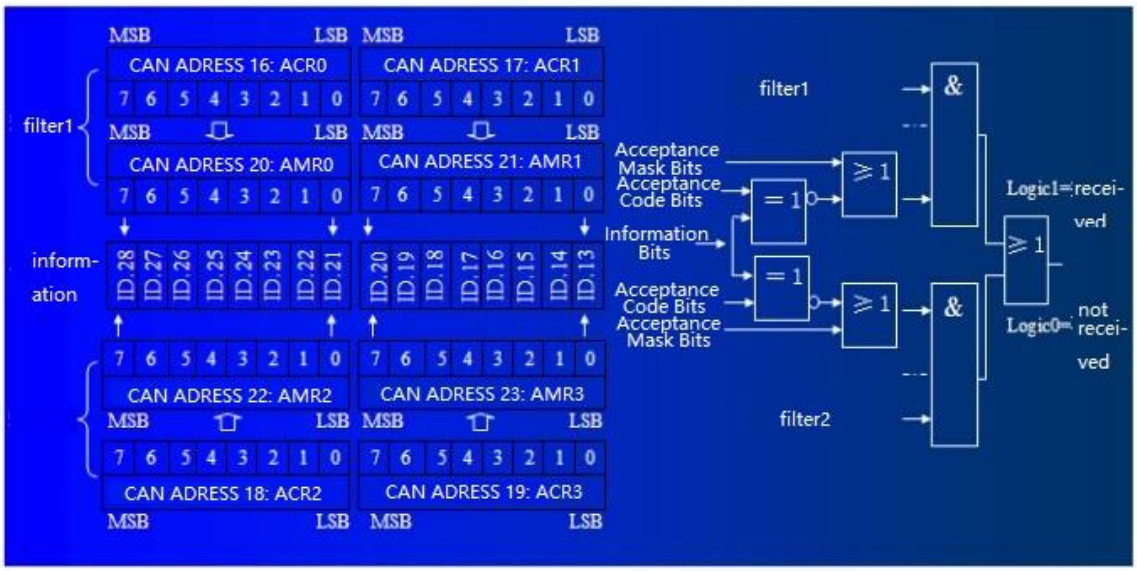
Extended Frame Dual Filter Setting

- The first filter is composed of ACR0, ACR1, AMR0 and AMR1.
- The second filter is composed of ACR2, ACR3, AMR2 and AMR3.
- Only check the upper 16 bits of the 29-bit identifier.

The following figures describe the filtering process.

Figure 9-126 Extended Frame Dual Filter Setting

Dual Filter, Extended Frame																															
4 bytes of acr_reg	byte3, that is ACR3								byte2, that is ACR2								byte1, that is ACR1								byte0, that is ACR0							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
contents	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
	id0			id1[17:13]					id0								id0			id1[17:13]					id0							
filters	filter 0																filter 1															



CAUTION

It is forbidden to pull up CMD_REG[0] and CMD_REG[4] at the same time, that is, two modes cannot be activated simultaneously. Otherwise, there may be an endless loop.

9.15.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
CAN0	0x0250 4000
CAN1	0x0250 4400

Register Name	Offset	Description
CAN_MSEL	0x0000	CAN mode select register
CAN_CMD	0x0004	CAN command register

Register Name	Offset	Description
CAN_STA	0x0008	CAN status register
CAN_INT	0x000C	CAN interrupt register
CAN_INTEN	0x0010	CAN interrupt enable register
CAN_BUSTIME	0x0014	CAN bus timing register
CAN_TEWL	0x0018	CAN TX error warning limit register
CAN_ERRC	0x001c	CAN error counter register
CAN_RMCNT	0x0020	CAN receive message counter register
CAN_RBUF_SADDR	0x0024	CAN receive buffer start address register
/	0x0028	reserved
/	0x002c	reserved
/	0x0030	reserved
/	0x0034	reserved
/	0x0038	reserved
/	0x003c	reserved
CAN_TRBUF0	0x0040	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF1	0x0044	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF2	0x0048	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF3	0x004c	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF4	0x0050	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF5	0x0054	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF6	0x0058	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF7	0x005c	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF8	0x0060	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF9	0x0064	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF10	0x0068	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF11	0x006c	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_TRBUF12	0x0070	CAN TX/RX message buffer 0 register
CAN_ACPC	0x0028	CAN acceptance code 0 register(reset mode)
CAN_ACPM	0x002C	CAN acceptance mask 0 register(reset mode)
CAN_RBUF_RBACK	0x180~0x1b0	CAN transmit buffer for read back register
CAN_VERSION	0x0300	CAN Version Register

9.15.6 Register Description

9.15.6.1 CAN Mode Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CAN_MOD_SEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	SLEEP_SEL Sleep Mode 0 : Wake-up (normal operation). If sleeping, the controller wakes up. 1: Sleep. The controller enters its Sleep Mode provided no CAN interrupt is pending and there is no bus activity (If there is bus activity or an interrupt is pending, the Wake-Up procedure is executed). **Note: This bit can only be written in Operation Mode.**
3	R/W	0x0	ACP_FLT_MOD_SEL Acceptance Filter Mode Select 0 : Dual Filter. Receive data filtered using two shorter filters. 1: Single Filter. Receive data MOD.3 AFM Acceptance Filter Mode1 filtered using one 4-byte filter.
2	R/W	0x0	LB_MOD Loopback Mode 0: Normal operation. An acknowledgement is required for successful transmission. 1: Self Test enabled. In this mode, a full node test is possible without any other active node on the bus using the self reception request command. The MCAN2 will perform a successful transmission, even if no acknowledge is received.
1	R/W	0x0	LST_ONLY Listen Only Mode 0: Normal operation. The error counters are stopped at the current value.

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CAN_MOD_SEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: Listen Only enabled. In this mode, the controller does not send an acknowledge to the CAN bus, even when a message is received successfully.
0	R/W	0x1	RST Reset Mode 0: Normal operation. The controller returns to Operating Mode 1: Reset mode selected. Any message currently being transmitted or received is aborted and Reset Mode is entered.

9.15.6.2 CAN Command Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CAN_CMD_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5	W	0x0	BUS_OFF Bus off Request Set this bit to 1 to initial a CPU-driven BUS OFF event.
4	W	0x0	SELF_REQ Self Reception Request Set this bit to 1 to make a message to be transmitted and received simultaneously.
3	W	0x0	CLR_OR_FLAG Clear Data Overrun Flag Set this bit to 1 to clear the data overrun flag signaled by the data overrun status bit. **Note: No further data overrun interrupt will be generated while data overrun status bit remains set.**
2	W	0x0	REL_RX_BUF Release Rx Buffer Set this bit to 1 to release receive buffer.
1	W	0x0	ABT_REQ Abort Request Set this bit to 1 to request to abort the current message

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CAN_CMD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			transmission.
0	W	0x0	TRANS_REQ Transmission Request Set this bit to 1 to request to transmit a message.

9.15.6.3 CAN Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_003C)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CAN_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:22	R	0x0	ERR_CODE Error Capture Error Code 00: Bit error 01: Form error 10: Stuff error 11: Some other type of error
21	R	0x0	ERR_DIR Error Capture Direction 1: The error occurred during reception. 0 : The error occurred during transmission.
20:16	R	0x0	ERR_SEG_CODE Error Capture Segment Code 00011: Start of frame 00010: ID.28 to ID.21 00110: ID.20 to ID.18 00100: SRTR bit 00101: IDE bit 00111: ID.17 to ID.13 01111: ID.12 to ID.5 01110: ID.4 to ID.0 01100: RTR bit 01101: Reserved bit 1 01001: Reserved bit 0 01011: Data Length Code 01010: Data Field 01000: CRC sequence 11000: CRC delimiter 11001: Acknowledge

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CAN_STA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			11011: Acknowledge delimiter 11010: End of frame 10010: Intermission 10001: Active error flag 10110: Passive error flag 10011: Tolerate dominant bits 10111: Error delimiter 11100: Overload flag
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R	0x0	ARB_LOST Arbitration Lost Capture 00000~01010: Arbitration lost in bit[0~10](1th~11th bit of ID, ID.28~ID.18). 01011: Arbitration lost in bit[11](SRTR bit). 01100: Arbitration lost in bit[12](IDE bit). 01101~11110: Arbitration lost in bit[13th~30th](12th~29th bit of ID, ID.17~ID.0). 11111: Arbitration lost in bit[31](RTR bit).
7	R	0x0	BUS_STA Bus Status 0: The controller is involved in bus activities. 1: The controller is in 'Bus Off' state and is not involved in bus activities.
6	R	0x0	ERR_STA Error Status 0: Both error counters are below the warning limit. 1: At least one of the error counters has reached or exceeded the CPU warning limit defined by the Error Warning Limit Register (EWL).
5	R	0x1	TX_STA Transmit Status 0: Nothing is currently being Transmitted. 1: Controller is in the process of transmitting a message.
4	R	0x1	RX_STA Receive Status 0: Nothing is currently being received. 1: Controller is in the process of receiving a message.
3	R	0x1	TX_OVER

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CAN_STA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			Transmission Complete 0: The last requested transmission has not been completed. 1: The last requested transmission has been successfully completed.
2	R	0x1	TX_RDY Tx Buffer Ready 0: Tx buffer not ready. Transmit buffer is locked. The CPU cannot access the tx buffer. 1: Tx buffer ready. Transmit buffer is released. The CPU may write a message to transmit buffer.
1	R	0x0	DATA_OR Data overrun 0: Data buffer not overrun. 1: Data buffer overrun.
0	R	0x0	RX_RDY Rx Buffer Ready 0: Rx buffer is empty. No message currently available to be read. 1: Rx buffer is not empty. One or more message are available to be read from Rx buffer.

9.15.6.4 CAN Interrupt Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: CAN_INT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W1C	0x0	BERR Bus Error Interrupt Set when the controller detects an bit error on the CAN bus **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
6	R/W1C	0x0	ARB_LOST Arbitration Lost Interrupt Set when the controller loses arbitration and becomes a receiver **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
5	R/W1C	0x0	ERR_PASSIVE Error Passive Interrupt

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: CAN_INT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			Set when the controller re-enters error active state after being in error passive state or when at least one error counter exceeds the protocol-defined level of 127. **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
4	RC	0x0	WAKEUP Wake-Up Interrupt Set when bus activity is detected while the CAN controller is sleeping This is a read-to-clear bit.
3	R/W1C	0x0	DATA_OR Data Overrun Interrupt Set on a '0-to-1' transition of the Data Overrun Status bit **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
2	R/W1C	0x0	ERR Error Warning Interrupt Set on every change (set or clear) of either the Bus Status or Error Status bits (SR.7,SR.6) **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
1	R/W1C	0x0	TX_FLAG Transmit Interrupt Flag Set whenever the Transmit Buffer Status (SR.2) changes from '0-to-1' (released) **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**
0	R/W1C	0x0	RX_FLAG Receive Interrupt Flag Set whenever the Receive Buffer contains one or more messages. Cleared when the release Receive Buffer command (CMR. 2) is issued, provided there is no further data to read in the Receive Buffer. **Note: This is a wirte-1-to-clear bit.**

9.15.6.5 CAN Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CAN_INTE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	BERR_EN Bus Error Interrupt Enable 0: Bus error interrupt disable 1: Bus error interrupt enable

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CAN_INTE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W	0x0	ARB_LOST_EN Arbitration Lost Interrupt Enable 0: Arbitration lost interrupt disable 1: Arbitration lost interrupt enable
5	R/W	0x0	ERR_PASSIVE_EN Error Passive Interrupt Enable 0: Error passive interrupt disable 1: Error passive interrupt enable
4	R/W	0x0	WAKEUP_EN Wake-Up Interrupt Enable 0: Wake up interrupt disable 1: Wake up interrupt enable
3	R/W	0x0	OR_EN Data Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Data overrun interrupt disable 1: Data overrun interrupt enable
2	R/W	0x1	ERR_WRN_EN Error Warning Interrupt Enable 0: Error Warning Interrupt disable 1: Error Warning Interrupt enable
1	R/W	0x1	TX_EN Transmit Interrupt Enable 0: Transmit interrupt disable 1:Transmit interrupt enable
0	R/W	0x0	RX_EN Receive Interrupt Enable 0: Receive interrupt disable 1: Receive interrupt enable

9.15.6.6 CAN Bus Timing Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CAN_BUS_TIME
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CAN_BUS_TIME
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23	R/W	0x0	SAM Sample Point Control 0: Bus line is sampled once at the sample point 1: Bus line is sampled three times at the sample point **Note: This bit is only writable in reset mode.**
22:20	R/W	0x0	PHSEG2 Phase Segment 2 [0..7] – [1..8] Tq clock cycle(s) **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**
19:16	R/W	0x0	PHSEG1 Phase Segment 1 [0..15] – [1..16] Tq clock cycle(s) **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**
15:14	R/W	0x0	SJW Synchronization Jump Width The SJW defines the maximum number of Tq clock cycles a bit can be shortened or lengthened to achieve resynchronization to data transitions on the bus. 00: 1 Tq clock cycle 01: 2 Tq clock cycles 10: 3 Tq clock cycles 11: 4 Tq clock cycles **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**
13:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	TQ_BRP Time Quanta Baud Rate Prescaler These bits determine the time quanta (Tq)clock which is used to build up the individual bit timing. **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**

9.15.6.7 CAN TX Error Warning Limit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0060)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: CAN_EWL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: CAN_EWL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:0	R/W	0x60	ERR_WRN_LMT Error Warning Limit These bits define the number of errors after which an Error Warning Interrupt should be generated (if enabled). **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**

9.15.6.8 CAN Error Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: CAN_REC_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	RX_ERR_CNT Receive Error Counter These bits record the current value of receive counter **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	TX_ERR_CNT Transmit Error Counter These bits record the current value of transmit counter **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**

9.15.6.9 CAN Receive Message Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: CAN_RMSGC_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RX_MSG_CNT CAN receive message counter

9.15.6.10 CAN Receive Buffer Start Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CAN_RSADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	RX_BUFF_SADDR

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CAN_RSADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			CAN receive buffer start address pointer **Note: These bits are only writable in reset mode.**

9.15.6.11 CAN TXRX Message Buffer 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	EFF Extend frame flag 0: Standard frame 1: Extend frame
6	R/W	0x0	RTR Remote Transmit 0: Normal frame 1: Remote frame
5:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	DL Date length of message requested to send.

9.15.6.12 CAN TXRX Message Buffer 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	ID ID[28:21]

9.15.6.13 CAN TXRX Message Buffer 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF2
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:5	R/W	0x0	SID Standard ID SEF-ID[20:18] / EFF-ID[20:18]

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF2
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
4:0	R/W	0x0	EID Extended ID EFF- ID[17:13]

9.15.6.14 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF3
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA1_EID SFF - TX data byte 1 / EFF- ID[12:5]

9.15.6.15 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF4
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:3	R/W	0x0	SDATA2_EID SFF-TX data byte2[7:3] / EFF-ID[4:0]
2:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA2 SFF-TX data byte2[2:0]

9.15.6.16 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF5
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA3_EDATA1 SFF-TX data byte 3 / EFF-TX data byte 1

9.15.6.17 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF6
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA4_EDATA2

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF6
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			SFF-TX data byte 4 / EFF-TX data byte 2

9.15.6.18 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF7
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA5_EDATA3 SFF-TX data byte 5 / EFF-TX data byte 3

9.15.6.19 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF8
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA6_EDATA4 SFF-TX data byte 6 / EFF-TX data byte 4

9.15.6.20 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 9 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF9
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA7_EDATA5 SFF-TX data byte 7 / EFF-TX data byte 5

9.15.6.21 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 10 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF10
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SDATA8_EDATA6 SFF-TX data byte 8 / EFF-TX data byte 6

9.15.6.22 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 11 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF11
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	EDATA7 EFF-TX data byte 7

9.15.6.23 CAN TX/RX Message Buffer 12 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: CAN_TXBUF12
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	EDATA8 EFF-TX data byte 8

9.15.6.24 CAN Acceptance Code Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000) (reset mode)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: CAN_AC0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	CAN_ACP_CODE CAN acceptance code byte[3:0]

9.15.6.25 CAN Acceptance Mask Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000) (reset mode)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CAN_AM0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	reserved
7:0	R/W	0x0	CAN_ACP_MSK CAN acceptance mask byte[3:0]

9.15.6.26 CAN TX Message Buffer for Read Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0180~0x01B0			Register Name: CAN_WBUF_RD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	TBUF_RD_BACK TX message buffer for read back

Offset: 0x0180~0x01B0			Register Name: CAN_WBUF_RD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Note: Each register is 32-bit width register, but only the lower 8 bit is valid to access. All higher 24 bit will return 0 when be read.

9.15.6.27 CAN Version Register(Default Value: 0x0001_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: CAN_VERSION_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
23:16	R	0x01	VER_SMALL Small Version of CAN hardware circuit
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x00	VER_BIG Big Version of CAN hardware circuit

Contents

Figures

10 Security System

10.1 Crypto Engine

10.1.1 Overview

The Crypto Engine (CE) module is one encryption/decryption algorithm accelerator. It supports kinds of symmetric, asymmetric, Hash, and RNG algorithms.

The symmetric algorithm supports data encryption and decryption by following the data encryption standard (DES), 3DES, or advanced encryption standard (AES) algorithms. It can encrypt or decrypt a large amount of data effectively.

The Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) asymmetric algorithm is used for data encryption/decryption and digital signature verification. It is a public key encryption/decryption algorithm implemented through the modular exponentiation operation.

The Hash algorithm supports data integrity authentication and digital signature. The hash supports MD5, SHA1, SHA224, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512, HMAC-SHA1, and HMAC-SHA256 algorithms.

The RNG algorithm can generate true-random numbers and pseudo-random numbers.

The T113-S3 has two separate CE controllers: one CE is for secure world, the other CE is for non-secure world. The software interface of the CE is simple, only setting interrupt control, task description address, and load tag. The algorithm control information is written in memory by task descriptor, then the CE automatically reads it when executing a request. It supports parallel execution of 4 channels and has an internal DMA controller to transfer data between CE and memory.

The CE has the following features:

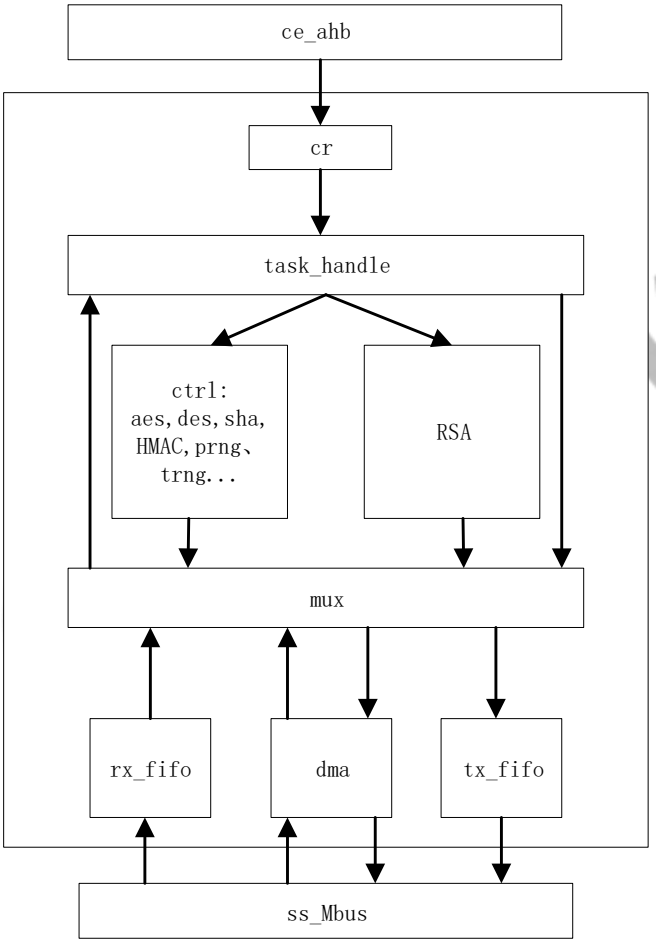
- Symmetrical algorithm: AES, DES, 3DES
- Hash algorithm: MD5, SHA1, SHA224, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512, HMAC-SHA1, HMAC-SHA256
- Asymmetrical algorithm: RSA512/1024/2048-bit
- 160-bit hardware PRNG with 175-bit seed
- 256-bit hardware TRNG
- Electronic codebook (ECB), cipher block chaining (CBC), counter (CTR), cipher text stealing (CTS), 128-output feedback (OFB), 1-/8-/64-/128-cipher feedback (CFB) modes for AES algorithm
- ECB, CBC, CTR modes for DES/3DES algorithm
- 128-, 192-, 256-bit key size for AES algorithms
- 16-, 32-, 64-, 128-bit wide size for AES CTR mode

- 16-, 32-, 64-bit wide size for DES/3DES CTR mode
- One or more blocks mode for MD5/SHA1/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512
- Internal DMA controller for data transfer with memory
- Supports secure and non-secure interfaces respectively

10.1.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of Crypto Engine.

Figure 10-1 CE Block Diagram

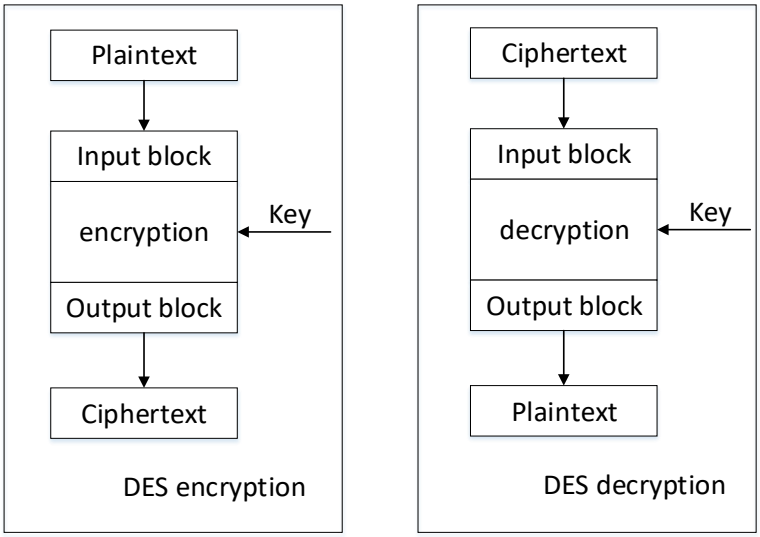


10.1.3 Functional Description

10.1.3.1 DES Algorithm

Figure 10-2 shows the DES encryption and decryption operation.

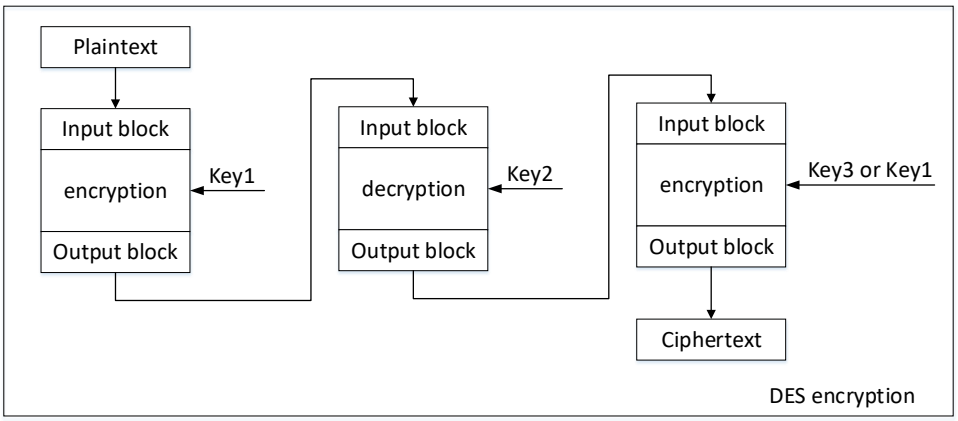
Figure 10-2 DES Encryption and Decryption

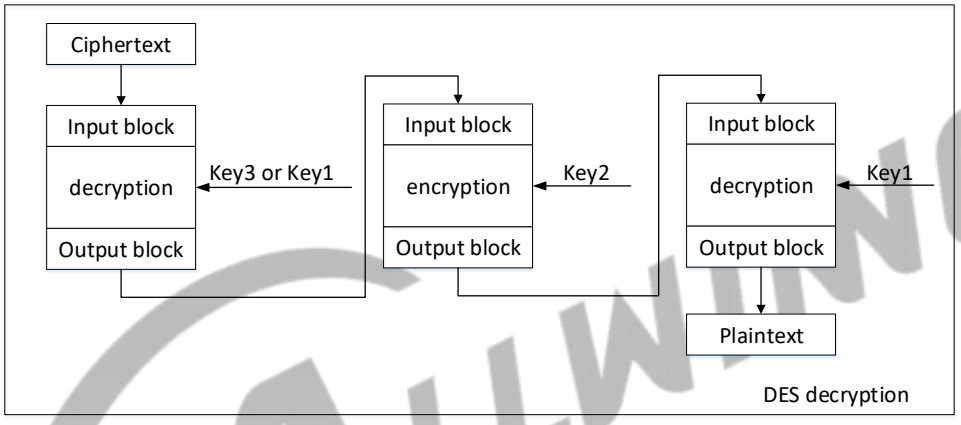


10.1.3.2 3DES Algorithm

The 3DES algorithm supports both 3-key and 2-key operations. A 2-key operation can be regarded as a simplified 3-key operation. To be specific, key 3 is represented by key 1 in a 2-key operation. Figure 10-3 shows the 3DES encryption and decryption operation of a 3-key operation and a 2-key operation.

Figure 10-3 3DES Encryption and Decryption of a 3-key Operation and a 2-key Operation



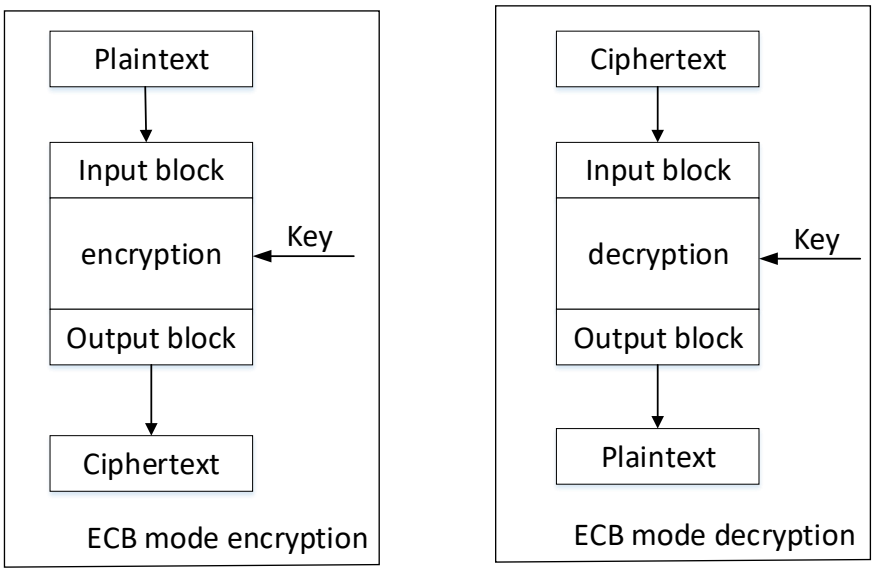


10.1.3.3 ECB Mode

The ECB mode is a confidentiality mode that features, for a given key, the assignment of a fixed ciphertext block to each plaintext block, analogous to the assignment of code words in a codebook.

In ECB mode, encryption and decryption algorithms are directly applied to the block data. The operation of each block is independent, so the plaintext encryption and ciphertext decryption can be performed concurrently.

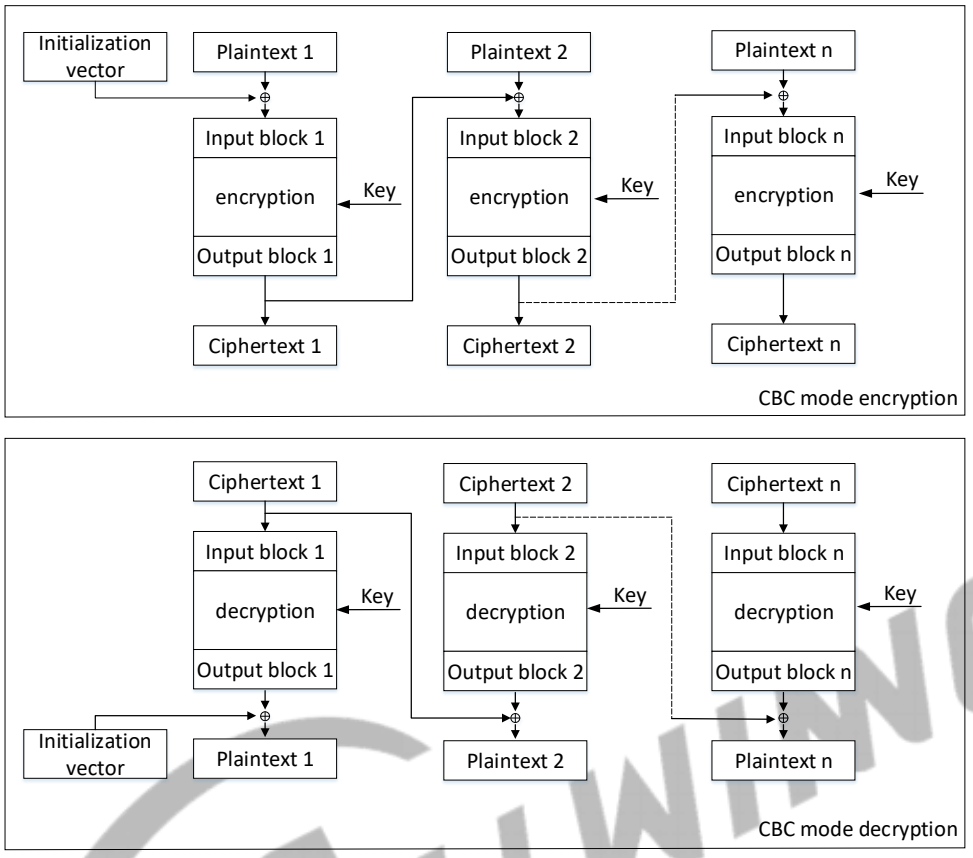
Figure 10-4 ECB Mode Encryption and Decryption



10.1.3.4 CBC Mode

The CBC mode is a confidentiality mode whose encryption process features the combining of the plaintext blocks with the previous ciphertext blocks. The CBC mode requires an initialization vector (IV) to combine with the first plaintext block. The encryption process of each plaintext block is related to the block processing result of the previous ciphertext blocks, so encryption operations cannot be concurrently performed in CBC mode. The decryption operation is independent of output plain text of the previous block, so decryption operations can be performed concurrently.

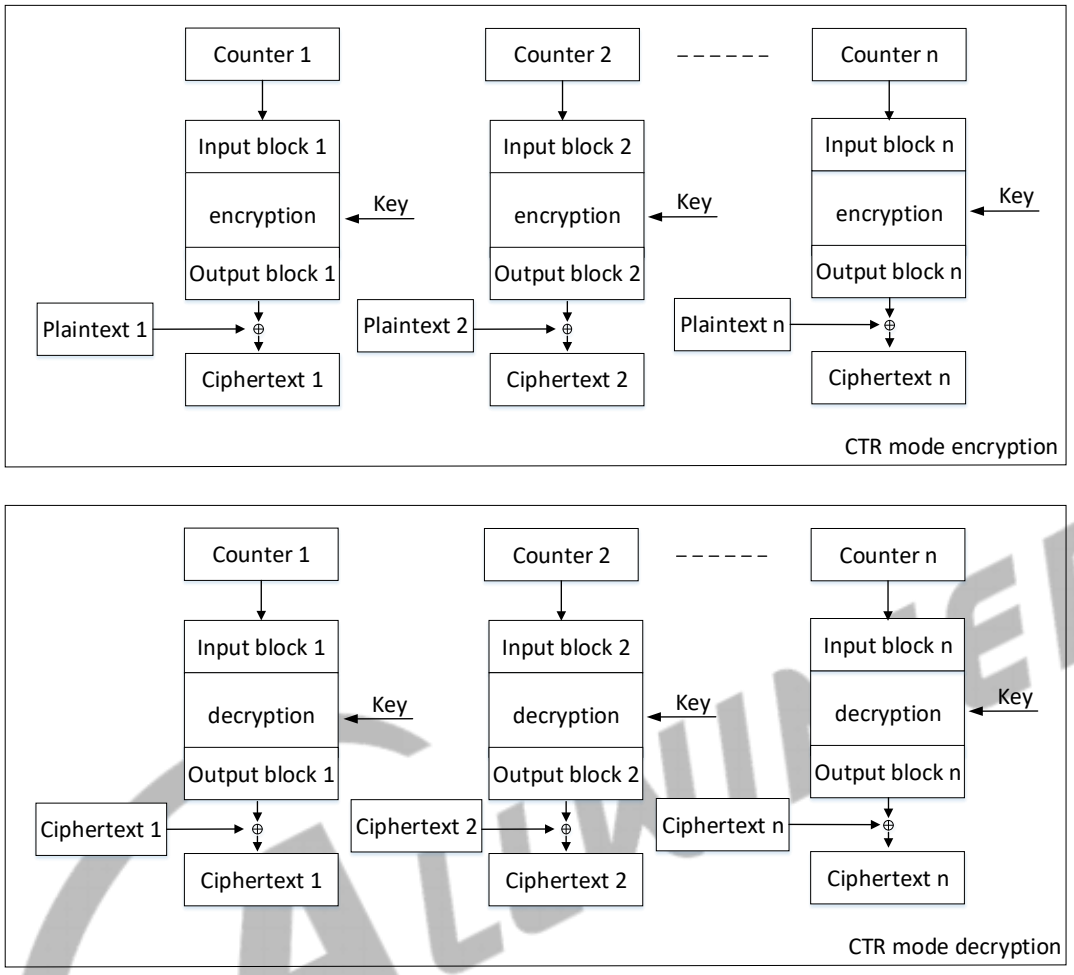
Figure 10-5 CBC Mode Encryption and Decryption



10.1.3.5 CTR Mode

The CTR mode is a confidentiality mode that features the application of the forward cipher to a set of input blocks, called counters, to produce a sequence of output blocks that are exclusive-ORed with the plaintext to produce the ciphertext, and vice versa. All of the counters must be distinct.

Figure 10-6 CTR Mode Encryption and Decryption

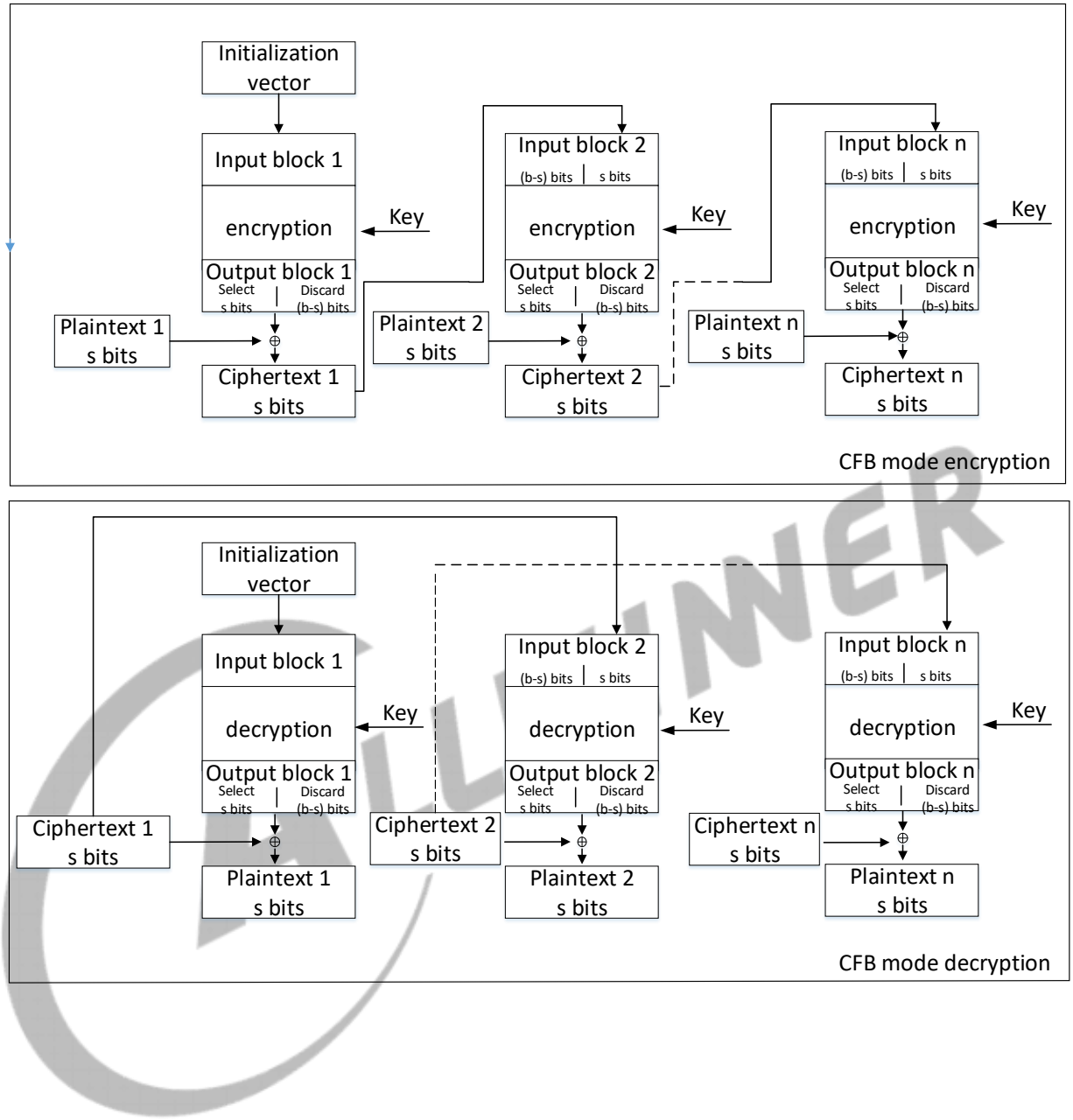


10.1.3.6 CFB Mode

The CFB mode is a confidentiality mode that features the feedback of successive ciphertext segments into the input blocks of the forward cipher to generate output blocks that are exclusive-ORed with the plaintext to produce the ciphertext, and vice versa. The CFB mode requires an IV as the initial input block, and the forward cipher operation is applied to the IV to produce the first output block. The first ciphertext segment is produced by exclusive-ORing the first plaintext segment with the *s* most significant bits of the first output block. The value of s is 1 bit, 8 bits, 64 bits, or 128 bits.

The following figure shows the s-bit CFB mode of the AES algorithms.

Figure 10-7 CFB Mode Encryption and Decryption



10.1.3.7 OFB Mode

The OFB mode is a confidentiality mode that features the iteration of the forward cipher on an IV to generate a sequence of output blocks that are exclusive-ORed with the plaintext to produce the ciphertext, and vice versa. If a same key is used, different IVs must be used to ensure operation security.